



विद्या प्रसारक मंडळ, ठाणे

<b>Title</b>	:	Madras Presidency with Mysore Coorg and the associated States
<b>Author</b>	:	Thurston, Edgar
<b>Publisher</b>	:	London : Cambridge University Press
<b>Publication Year</b>	:	1913
<b>Pages</b>	:	300 pgs.

गणपुस्तक

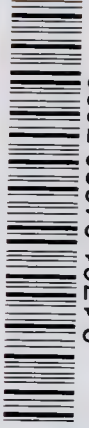
विद्या प्रसारक मंडळाच्या

“ग्रंथालय” प्रकल्पांतर्गत निर्मिती

गणपुस्तक निर्मिती वर्ष : 2014

गणपुस्तक क्रमांक : 067

TheMADRAS PRESIDENCY  
WITH MYSORE, COORG AND THE  
ASSOCIATED STATES  
*E. THURSTON*



3 1761 04220 7639



PROVINCIAL GEOGRAPHIES OF INDIA

Digitized for Microsoft Corporation  
by the Internet Archive in 2007.

From University of Toronto.

May be used for non-commercial, personal, research,  
or educational purposes, or any fair use.

May not be indexed in a commercial service.



# Provincial Geographies of India

GENERAL EDITOR

SIR T. H. HOLLAND, K.C.I.E., D.Sc., F.R.S.

## THE MADRAS PRESIDENCY WITH MYSORE, COORG AND THE ASSOCIATED STATES



CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

London: FETTER LANE, E.C.

C. F. CLAY, MANAGER



Edinburgh: 100, PRINCES STREET

Berlin: A. ASHER AND CO.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS

New York: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

Bombay and Calcutta: MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

*All rights reserved*

*Digitized by Microsoft®*

THE MADRAS PRESIDENCY  
WITH MYSORE, COORG AND  
THE ASSOCIATED STATES

BY

EDGAR THURSTON, C.I.E.

SOMETIME SUPERINTENDENT OF THE MADRAS GOVERNMENT MUSEUM

Cambridge :  
at the University Press

1913

*Digitized by Microsoft®*

144918.  
15/1/18.

1880,

1881,

1882,

1883,

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY JOHN CLAY, M.A.

AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.



## EDITOR'S PREFACE

THE casual visitor to India, who limits his observations of the country to the all-too-short cool season, is so impressed by the contrast between Indian life and that with which he has been previously acquainted that he seldom realises the great local diversity of language and ethnology. This local variety, however, receives expression even in the forms of administration ; for the success of the British rule in India is largely due to the fact that the early administrators adopted the local systems of government and moulded them gradually according to the lessons of experience. And this was because the British occupation was that of a trading company of which the present Government of India is a lineal descendant—a fact too often apparently overlooked in the modern administration of the country.

The recent enlargement of the functions of the Local Governments, and more complete management of local affairs, with the formation of Executive, and extension of the Legislative, Councils, all tend to direct more intensely the people's thoughts to the affairs of their own provinces. It is hoped that these Provincial Geographies will in some way reflect this growing tendency to develop special provincial atmospheres, and with this object in view endeavours

have been made to select as authors those who, besides having an accurate and detailed knowledge of each area treated, are able to give a broad view of its features with a personal touch that is beyond the power of the mere compiler.

Among the "provinces" the Madras Presidency has above all developed an individuality of its own—advanced in education through early missionary effort, free of frontier worries, comparatively homogeneous in ethnic composition, and sufficiently unknown to the Central Government to escape undue interference, its officials and its people are distinctly "Madrassi," and are rightly proud to be so. No geographical unit could more appropriately be selected to initiate this series, and everyone who knows the Senior Presidency will recognise the pre-eminent fitness of Mr Edgar Thurston to give a true picture of South India. As Superintendent of the Madras Museum for 25 years, he sampled every form of natural product in the south. As Superintendent for many years of the Ethnographic Survey, he travelled through every district and obtained an intimate acquaintance with the people, his numerous publications on Ethnography being summed up in his encyclopaedic work on the *Castes and Tribes of Southern India*. Old friends, whose number cannot be counted, will recognise Mr Thurston's touch throughout the book: no one else could so readily recall an appropriate story or legend to add to the human interest of nearly every place mentioned; many of those whose interests are more human than geographical will read the book merely because of the Author's personality. Nothing better could be said of it, and no

Digitized by Microsoft

better recommendation could be offered to those who have not had the privilege of knowing Mr Thurston personally.

The Author has had the willing help of several friends, among whom might specially be mentioned Mr J. S. Gamble, C.I.E., F.R.S., who, as an old official of the Indian Forest Department, has dealt authoritatively with the chapter on the Flora and Forests. Mr E. B. Havell, who is well known by his charming books on Indian Art, has contributed the chapter on Architecture, a subject which he had an opportunity of specially studying when for many years he was Principal of the Madras School of Art, while Mr George Romilly, who, as the representative for many years of the planters' community on the Legislative Council, has given the benefit of his personal knowledge of, and successful commercial experience with, the planting industries. For the shortcomings of the chapter on Geology I am mainly responsible.

We are indebted to various friends, official and private, for permission to use photographs and maps, and the source of each illustration is acknowledged in the list.

T. H. H.

*May 1913.*



# CONTENTS

CHAP.		PAGE
I.	Area ; Boundaries ; Divisions . . . . .	I
II.	Mountains . . . . .	13
III.	Rivers . . . . .	23
IV.	Islands . . . . .	31
V.	Seaports ; Maritime Trade . . . . .	37
VI.	Climate . . . . .	44
VII.	Geology . . . . .	54
VIII.	Minerals . . . . .	67
IX.	Meteorites . . . . .	84
X.	Fauna . . . . .	85
XI.	Flora ; Forests . . . . .	102
XII.	Economic Uses of Palms . . . . .	114
XIII.	Language . . . . .	120
XIV.	People--Race ; Religion . . . . .	124
XV.	Prehistoric Antiquities : Archæology . . . . .	138
XVI.	Architecture . . . . .	154
XVII.	History . . . . .	166
XVIII.	Administration . . . . .	181
XIX.	Communications--Roads ; Railways ; Canals . . . . .	185
XX.	Agriculture ; Crops . . . . .	193
XXI.	Irrigation . . . . .	200
XXII.	Industries . . . . .	208
XXIII.	Planting Industries . . . . .	214
XXIV.	Sea-fisheries . . . . .	219
XXV.	Industrial Arts . . . . .	225
XXVI.	The Roll of Honour . . . . .	234
XXVII.	The Chief Towns and Villages . . . . .	245
	List of Books . . . . .	281
	Index . . . . .	284

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS

FIG.	PAGE
1. Map of the Madras Presidency, Coorg, and associated States and Laccadive and Maldive Islands . . .	<i>At end</i>
2. Chināpatan rupee of Aurangzib [British Museum] .	3
3. Toda mad or mand . . . . .	14
4. Toda buffaloes . . . . .	16
5. Kodaikānal, general view . . . . .	19
6. Cauvery Falls [ <i>Photo. C. S. Middlemiss, Geol. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	29
7. Fish, <i>Ostracion cornutus</i> [Day, <i>Fishes of India</i> ] .	33
8. Sub-fossil coral reef, Pāmban [ <i>Madras Museum Bulletin</i> ] .	34
9. The sea-front, Tuticorin . . . . .	38
10. Dolphin's Nose, Vizagapatam . . . . .	41
11. Fishing nets, Cochin [L. K. Anantha Krishna Iyer] .	42
12. Rainfall map [ <i>Statistical Atlas of India</i> ] . . . .	48
13. Chart of cyclonic storm [Eliot, <i>Hand-book of Cyclonic Storms in the Bay of Bengal</i> ] . . . . .	50
14. Chart of cyclonic storm [Jones, <i>Types of Weather in Madras</i> ] . . . . .	51
15. Foliation of gneiss [ <i>Photo. C. S. Middlemiss, Geol. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	56
16. Hillock of granitic gneiss [ <i>Photo. F. H. Smith, Geol. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	57
17. The lake, Ootacamund . . . . .	58
18. Nilgiri downs . . . . .	60
19. Cuddapah limestone, Kolab river, showing honeycomb weathering [ <i>Photo. T. L. Walker, Geol. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	61
20. Cretaceous fossils [ <i>Rec. Geol. Survey of India</i> ] . .	64
21. Beryl crystals [ <i>Photo. T. L. Walker, Geol. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	68
22. Corundum crystal with shell of felspar [ <i>Photo. T. H. Holland, Geol. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	70
23. Kolar gold-field . . . . .	72

# X LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS

FIG.		PAGE
24.	Pariahs smelting "blooms" of iron [Imperial Institute. <i>Photo. T. H. Holland, Geol. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	74
25.	Manganese quarry, Kodur [ <i>Photo. L. L. Fermor, Geol. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	76
26.	Mica crystals, Inikurti quarry [ <i>Photo. T. H. Holland, Geol. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	77
27.	Bridge made of gneiss split by fire [ <i>Photo. C. S. Middlemiss, Geol. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	81
28.	Parnallee meteorite [British Museum, Natural History].	84
29.	Elephant with baby . . . . .	88
30.	Elephant keddah . . . . .	89
31.	Gaur or "bison" . . . . .	90
32.	Fish, <i>Rhinodon typicus</i> [Madras Museum] . . . . .	96
33.	Leaf insect [Maxwell-Lefroy, <i>Indian Insect Life</i> ] . . . . .	98
34.	Female white-ant [ <i>Guide</i> , British Museum, Natural History] . . . . .	99
35.	Jungle Irulas collecting honey [Madras Government].	101
36.	Banyan avenue, Madras . . . . .	103
37.	Tree ferns . . . . .	105
38.	Forest scenery . . . . .	107
39.	Bamboos on ghāt road . . . . .	112
40.	Coconut plantation . . . . .	115
41.	Coir-picking, Malabar [Madras Government] . . . . .	116
42.	Toddy-drawer . . . . .	118
43.	Map showing distribution of Dravidian languages [Grierson, <i>Linguistic Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	121
44.	Jungle Paliyan [Madras Government] . . . . .	126
45.	Yānādis making fire by friction [Madras Government]	128
46.	Madhva Brahman [Madras Government] . . . . .	132
47.	Palæolithic and neolithic implements [Madras Museum]	139
48.	Dolmens on the Nilgiris [Madras Government] . . . . .	140
49.	Kuruba dolmen-like graves [Madras Government] . . . . .	142
50.	Pottery from excavations on the Nilgiris [Madras Museum] . . . . .	144
51.	Prognathous skulls [Madras Museum] . . . . .	146
52.	Relic caskets from the Bhattiprolu stupa [Rea, <i>Arch. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	148
53.	Slab from the inner rail, Amarāvati [Burgess, <i>Buddhist stupas of Amarāvati and Jaggayapeta</i> ] . . . . .	149
54.	Bas-relief at Mahābalipuram . . . . .	152



# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS xi

FIG.		PAGE
55.	Dharmarāja rath, Mahābalipuram [India Office]. . . . .	156
56.	Tanjore temple [India Office] . . . . .	157
57.	Tiruvalur pagoda [Ram Rāz, <i>Essays on the Architecture of the Hindus</i> ] . . . . .	159
58.	Srivilliputtur pagoda [ <i>Arch. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	160
59.	Temple stambha, South Canara [ <i>Arch. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	163
60.	Architect, with elevation of temple drawn on wall [ <i>Photo. A. K. Coomaraswamy</i> ] . . . . .	165
61.	Portcullis money of Queen Elizabeth . . . . .	168
62.	Fort St George, Madras . . . . .	170
63.	Stringer Lawrence and Nawāb Walajah [Banqueting Hall, Madras] . . . . .	175
64.	Fort wall, Seringapatam . . . . .	179
65.	Nīlgiri hill railway . . . . .	188
66.	Up-country railway-station . . . . .	189
67.	Backwater and canal, Malabar . . . . .	191
68.	Lake opening into the sea . . . . .	192
69.	Ground-nut or pea-nut [Church, <i>Food-grains of India</i> ] . . . . .	198
70.	Lifting water by means of a picota . . . . .	202
71.	Periyar dam [Wilson, <i>Irrigation in India</i> ] . . . . .	204
72.	Dowlaishwaram anicut [Walsh, <i>Engineering Works in the Godāvāri delta</i> ] . . . . .	206
73.	Kistna anicut [Wilson, <i>Irrigation in India</i> ] . . . . .	207
74.	Weaving on hand-loom . . . . .	209
75.	Tobacco crop . . . . .	212
76.	Coffee bushes . . . . .	215
77.	Tea estate . . . . .	217
78.	Catamaran, Madras beach . . . . .	221
79.	Chank shell [ <i>Madras Museum Bulletin</i> ] . . . . .	224
80.	Painted cloth made at Kālahasti [Hawkes, <i>Photographs of Madras Art-ware</i> ] . . . . .	226
81.	Metal figure of Siva as Natarāja [Madras Museum] . . . . .	228
82.	Elephant goads from the Tanjore palace [Hawkes] . . . . .	229
83.	Lacquered table made at Nandyal [Hawkes] . . . . .	232
84.	Pith model of the Tanjore temple [Hawkes] . . . . .	233
85.	Lord Clive [Oriental Club] . . . . .	236
86.	Abbé Dubois [Madras Literary Society] . . . . .	240
87.	Hill fort, Anantapur [ <i>Arch. Survey of India</i> ] . . . . .	246
88.	Bēlur temple . . . . .	248
89.	Hazāra Rāmaswāmi temple, Hampi [India Office] . . . . .	254

## xii LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS

FIG.	PAGE
90. Government House and Banqueting Hall, Madras . . . . .	257
91. Chepauk palace, Madras . . . . .	258
92. Statue of the Marquis Cornwallis . . . . .	260
93. Palace of Tirumala Naik, Madura . . . . .	262
94. Colossal figure of the sacred bull on Chāmundi hill . . . . .	265
95. Ootacamund, general view . . . . .	267
96. Statue of Dupleix, Pondicherry . . . . .	269
97. Carved pillars of portico, Srīrangam temple [India Office] . . . . .	273
98. Colossal stone bull, Tanjore temple . . . . .	274
99. Rock temple, Trichinopoly . . . . .	277
100. Vellore fort . . . . .	279

Figs. 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, 17, 18, 29, 30, 31, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 54, 62, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 70, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 88, 90, 91, 93, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100, are reproduced from photographs by Messrs Wiele and Klein, photographers, Madras.

Figs. 23 and 94 are from photographs by Messrs Barton, Son and Co., photographers, Bangalore.

## CHAPTER I

### AREA ; BOUNDARIES ; DIVISIONS

THE large tract of country dealt with in the present volume includes: (*a*) the **Madras Presidency**, or Presidency of Fort St George, so named after the patron saint of England; (*b*) the States of **Travancore** and **Cochin**, and the smaller States of **Pudukkottai**, **Banganapalle**, and **Sandur**, which have political relations with the Government of Madras; (*c*) the State of **Mysore**, and the small British Province of Kodagu or **Coorg**, which have direct political relations with the Government of India; (*d*) the **French Possessions**, all of which, with the exception of Chander-nagore in Bengal, are situated in the south of the Peninsula.

The title of Presidency, as applied to Madras, which has been called in disparagement the Benighted Presidency or the Cinderella of the Indian Provinces, and more happily Clive's Province, had its origin in the seventeenth century, when the Agent of the East India Company was raised to the rank of President, independent of Bantam in Java. The city of Madras is still known in official parlance as the Presidency, in contra-distinction to the outlying and up-country districts and stations, which are known as the mofussil (mufassal, provincial).

The etymology of the name **Madras** has been the subject of much speculation. It has, for example, been connected with a legend concerning a fictitious fisherman named



Madarasen. The suggestion has been made that it is a corruption of Manda-rājya, meaning realm of the stupid, or of the Portuguese Madre de Dios. A further suggestion is that it is derived from a Telugu ruler named Mandaradzu.

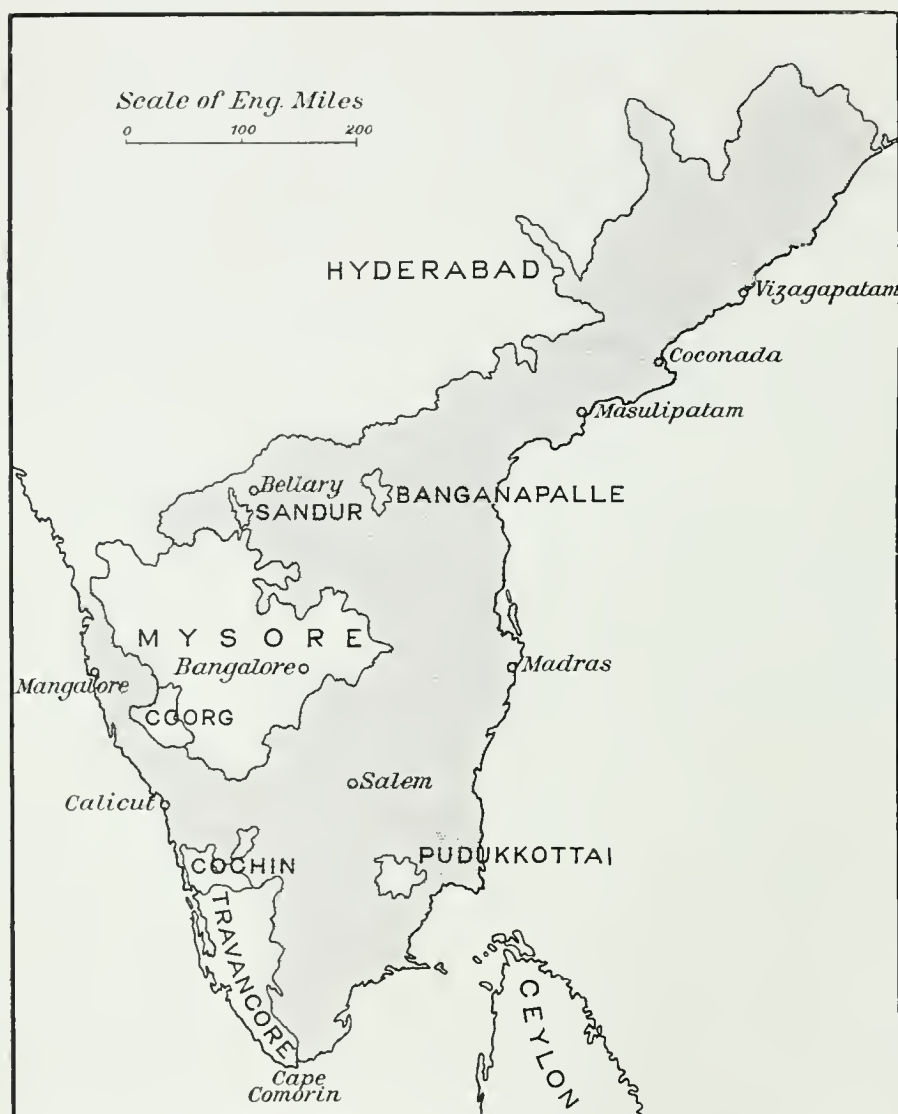


Fig. 1. Madras Presidency, Coorg, and associated States.

The firman from the Nāyak or chief, from whom Mr Francis Day acquired permission, in 1639, to settle at Madras, and build a fort, refers to "our port of Madraspatam" (Madras

city). In a seventeenth century print, Madirass is shown on the north of Fort St George. The authors of *Hobson-Jobson* point out that the earliest maps show Madraspatanam as the Muhammadan settlement, and suggest that the name is probably of Muhammadan origin, and connected with Madrasa, a college. The name now applied by Indians to the city of Madras is Chinnapatanam, which is commonly said to be derived from that of Chennappa, the father of the Nāyak from whom permission to build Fort St George was obtained. The name Chīnāpatan occurs on coins of the Moghul Emperors Aurangzīb and Farrukhsiyar struck at Madras. It would seem improbable that the name is, as has been suggested, connected with the intercourse of the Chinese with South India, though Mendoza, in his book on China published in 1585, refers to



Fig. 2. Chīnāpatan Rupee of Aurangzīb.

a town on the Coromandel coast "called unto this day the Soile of the Chinos, for that they did reedifie and make the same." Chinese coins are, it may be noted, occasionally picked up on the sea-shore at Mahābalipuram (Seven Pagodas), 35 miles south of Madras.

The **Travancore State** is situated in the extreme south-west of the Peninsula, and extends southward to Cape Comorin. It is bounded on the north by the Cochin State, on the east by the western ghāts or ghauts, and on the west by the Arabian Sea, which has been defined as the name applied to the portion of the Indian Ocean bounded east by India, north by Baluchistan and part of

the southern Persian littoral, west by Arabia, and south, approximately, by a line between Cape Guardafui, the north-east point of Somaliland, and Cape Comorin. The State has its own currency, the coins being minted at the capital Trivandrum or Tiru-ananthapuram, the holy city of Anantha, in whose name coins called Ananthan cash, and Ananthan varāhas or pagodas, have been struck. At the religious ceremony called tulabhāram or tulupurushadānam (tulu, scales ; purusha, man ; dānam, gift), the Mahārāja is weighed in scales against gold coins called tulabhāra kāsu, specially struck for the occasion, which are subsequently distributed among the priests and Brahmans.

The **Cochin State** is, for the most part, bounded on the north by the district of Malabar ; on the east by the Malabar and Coimbatore districts, and Travancore ; on the west by Malabar and the Arabian Sea ; and on the south by Travancore. The isolated tāluk (subdivision) of Chittūr is entirely surrounded by the districts of Malabar and Coimbatore. Coins, called puthans, were formerly current in the State, but, owing to the large number of forgeries that had found their way into circulation, and the difficulty of handling the puthans in Treasury transactions, they were withdrawn from circulation, and, since 1900, the British Indian coins have been the sole currency.

Both Travancore and Cochin were principalities before the supremacy of the British, and are held under treaties made originally with the East India Company. They pay subsidies which were originally payments for military protection by the British. The troops were ultimately withdrawn, and the military protection is now by troops outside the territories of the States.

The **State of Pudukkottai** (new fort), which has an area of 1,100 square miles, is surrounded by the districts of Tanjore, Madura and Trichinopoly, and occupies the territory formerly known as Tondaimandalam (the Tondimān

country) after the family name of the ruling chief. The State was given to a former Tondimān as a reward for faithful services to the British during the military operations against the French, Haidar Ali, and the poligars or feudal chiefs of Madura and Tinnevely, in the eighteenth century. Copper coins called Amman kāsū (goddess cash) are still current within the State, and their greatest circulation is during the Navaratri or Dusserah festival, when they are distributed along with a dole of rice.

The **Banganapalle State** (255 square miles) is situated on the Deccan table-land within the Kurnool district. A title-deed, dated 1761, records that the Nizam appointed a certain Muhammadan as Kiladar (commandant) and Faujdar (magistrate) of Banganapalle. When the Nizam handed over the Ceded Districts, including Kurnool, to the British in 1800, the control was transferred to the British Government. In 1871, the Muhammadan head of the State received the hereditary title of Nawāb.

The **Sandur State** (161 square miles), which is bounded by the Bellary district and a corner of Mysore, is situated in a valley shut in between two ranges of hills. The sanitarium of Rāmandrūg, called after a celebrated poligar or feudal chief named Komāra Rāma, is situated on a plateau 3256 feet above the sea. The State was originally feudatory to the Marāthas, and was handed over to an ancestor of the present Marātha Rāja by a sanad or deed of grant. The family name of the Rājas, Ghorpade, is connected with a legend, according to which one of them scaled a precipitous fort by clinging to a big lizard (ghorpade), which was crawling up it.

The **Mysore State**, which has been described as a rocky triangle, is situated on a table-land or plateau, where the eastern and western ghāts converge towards the Nilgiri hills. It is surrounded by the Madras Presidency except in parts of the west and north, where Coorg and the

Bombay Presidency form the boundaries. It naturally divides itself into the malnād or hill country on the west, and the maidān or open country to the east. For administrative purposes, it is divided into eight districts, viz. Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Hassan, Kadur, Shimoga, and Chitaldroog. The State is best known in history in connection with the Muhammadan usurpers Haidar Ali and his son Tīpu (or Tippoo) Sultan in the latter part of the eighteenth century. On the death of Tīpu, Krishna Rāja Wodeyar, the representative of the Hindu (Wodeyar) dynasty was placed on the throne, but deposed by the British Government some years later. The rendition of the State, in connection with which the Mahārāja was placed on the throne by the Governor of Madras, took place in 1881. The mint was abolished in 1843. Many specimens of the coins of Tīpu Sultan and Krishna Rāja Wodeyar can still be obtained in the bazars of Bangalore, Mysore, Seringapatam, etc.

Coorg is a mountainous province, situated to the west of Mysore on the summit and slopes of the western ghāts, with Mercāra as its principal town. The reigning Rāja, who had shown marked signs of disaffection, was deposed in 1834, and the Commissioner of Mysore was appointed Commissioner of the new British province. The deposed Rāja visited England in 1852 with his young daughter, to whom Queen Victoria stood sponsor through the Archbishop of Canterbury at her baptism. The Kodagas or Coorgs, who form 20 per cent. of the population, are a stalwart race, among whom many ceremonies still take the form of indicating physical fitness. They wear a picturesque full-dress consisting of dark cloth coat showing the arms of a white shirt, with a red or blue girdle, in which a war-knife with an ivory or silver hilt is stuck.

The French Possessions consist of Pondicherry, Kārikāl,



and Yanam or Yanaon on the east coast, and Mahē on the west. The settlement of **Pondicherry** (115 square miles), which includes the town of the same name, is surrounded by the South Arcot district, except on the east, where it faces the Bay of Bengal. The name Pondicherry, which has sometimes been spelt Pont de Cheree, is a corruption of Puduchchēri (new town). In early records reference is made to Phoolcheri, and silver coins struck by the French Company bear the name Phulcheri in Persian characters. **Kārikāl** (53 square miles) is surrounded on three sides by the Tanjore district, and bounded on the east by the Bay of Bengal. Many coolies emigrate thence to the French colonies. The little settlement of **Yanam** (5 square miles) is situated on the banks of the Gautami Godāvāri and Coringa rivers, and surrounded by the Godāvāri district. **Mahē** (26 square miles), named after the distinguished Frenchman, Mahé de la Bourdonnais, is picturesquely situated at the mouth of a river on the Malabar coast, about four miles south of Tellicherry. The French have also a loge, consisting of about six acres on the sea-shore, about half a mile north of the lighthouse at Calicut in Malabar. In the town of Masulipatam, on the east coast, the quarters of several European nationalities, which have carried on trade there, are recognised. These are known as the English pālem, Valanda (Hollander) pālem, and French pettah, the ownership of which is still vested in the French Government.

It is recorded by Sir Mountstuart Grant Duff, a former Governor of Madras, that "when I was passing through Rome, Biancheri, the speaker of the Italian Parliament, said to me, 'What is the size of this country you have been governing?' 'It is,' I said, 'larger than Italy, including all the Italian islands.' 'Good heavens,' he replied, 'what an empire is that, in which such a country is only a province!'" The area and population of the British



territories and Native States, as recorded at the census, 1901, were as follows :—

	Area sq. miles	Population
Madras Presidency and Feudatory States	143,221	38,623,066
Mysore ... ..	29,444	5,539,399
Travancore ... ..	7,091	2,952,157
Cochin ... ..	1,361	512,025
Coorg ... ..	1,582	180,607

The **area** under consideration is situated within the Tropic of Cancer between  $8^{\circ} 5'$ — $20^{\circ} 26'$  N. latitude, and  $74^{\circ} 34'$ — $85^{\circ} 12'$  E. longitude. It embraces the whole of the southern portion of the Indian peninsula, which narrows southward to the extreme point at Cape Comorin or Kanniyakumāri—the *Komarīa akron* of Ptolemy—where stands a temple dedicated to Kanniyāmbāl, the virgin goddess, which is a favourite resort of Hindu pilgrims, who bathe in the sea. The irregular northern boundary, due to the accident of history, and not to ethnic or physical considerations, is formed from east to west by Orissa, the Central Provinces, the Native State of Hyderabad or the Nizam's Dominions, and the southern districts of the Bombay Presidency. The west and east coasts are washed respectively by the waters of the Arabian Sea, and those of the Bay of Bengal and Gulf of Manaar. This gulf, which is named after the island of Manaar off the coast of Ceylon, separates the Rāmnād and Tinnevely districts of the Madras Presidency from the island of Ceylon. It is bounded on the north by the chain of rocks called Adam's Bridge, concerning which the legend runs that the common striped or palm-squirrel (*Sciurus palmarum*) was employed by Rāma to assist the army of monkeys in the construction of the bridge to connect Pāmban island with Ceylon, whither Rāvana had carried off his wife Sīta. The squirrel helped the monkeys by rolling in the sand on the shore, so as to collect it in its hairy coat, and then deposited it between the piled-up

stones, so as to cement them together. Seeing it fatigued by its labours, Rāma sympathetically stroked its back with the three middle fingers of his right hand, the marks of which still persist in the squirrels at the present day. According to tradition, the temple at Rāmēsvaram was founded by Rāma as a thank-offering for the success of the expedition against Rāvana. The possibility of making an artificial union between South India and Ceylon by means of a railway across Adam's Bridge is at the present time under consideration.

North of the Gulf of Manaar are Palk's Straits and Bay, named after Mr Robert Palk, Governor of Madras, 1763—1767. The name "Palk's 'Streights'" appears in a survey chart dated 1764. The Bay is bounded on the west by the coast of the Tanjore and Rāmnād districts, and the promontory of Point Calimere, which is 40 miles distant from Point Pedro in Ceylon. The reserved forest of Point Calimere is noted for its black-buck (antelope), spotted deer, and wild pigs.

The Madras Presidency has been roughly divided into five natural divisions, viz. (1) the strip facing the Arabian Sea, which is commonly known as the west coast; (2) the central table-land, or Deccan; (3) the Agencies; (4) the east coast division, extending from Ganjam in the north as far south as the Nellore district; (5) the southern division, including the whole of the Tamil country, which is spread over the districts of North Arcot, Madras, Chingleput, Salem, Coimbatore, South Arcot, Tanjore, Trichinopoly, Madura, Rāmnād, and Tinnevely.

The **west coast**, which is bounded on the west by the Arabian Sea, and on the east by the western ghāts, comprises the districts of South Canara and Malabar or Malayālam (the hill country), and the Native States of Travancore and Cochin, all of which are included in the ancient kingdom of Kērala. According to the legend,

Parasu Rāma (Rāma of the axe), an incarnation of Vishnu, secured from the gods permission to reclaim some land from Varuna the sea-god. Accordingly, he threw his axe from Cape Comorin as far as Gokarnam in South Canara, and immediately the sea receded, and there was dry land between these places as far as the western ghāts. To people this land, he brought the Nambutiri Brahmans from the north, gave them peculiar customs, such as the marumakkatāyam law of succession (descent in the female line), and located them in sixty-four grāmams (Brahman villages). To rule over the people, an individual named Kēya Perumal was selected, who was the first king of Malabar. The name Kērala is at the present day perpetuated in the masonic lodge called Lodge Kērala at Calicut.

The name **Deccan** (dakhan, the south) has been applied by some writers to the whole of the Peninsula south of the Nerbudda river, but is more properly restricted to the table-land between the eastern and western ghāts. It includes the Cuddapah, Kurnool, Bellary, and Anantapur districts, which are also known as the Ceded Districts, as they were ceded to the British in 1800, after the death of Tipu Sultan.

The **Agencies** include the mountainous western portions of the Ganjam, Vizagapatam, and Godāvari districts in the north-east of the Presidency, which are inhabited by various wild tribes, e.g. the Kondhs, Savaras, and Koyis, who "differ in religion, language, customs, and ethnic characters, from the dwellers in the plains below them. Within these tracts, the ordinary law of the land is in force only to a limited extent. Collectors (or chief administrative officials) have extended and unusual judicial authority, both civil and criminal, which they exercise under the special title of Agents to the Governor."

The name **Northern Circars** or Sirkars (divisions of

territory) has been applied to the territory to the north of the Coromandel coast, which includes the districts of Ganjam, Vizagapatam, Godāvari, Kistna, and Guntur. The original Circars of Chicacole, Rajahmundry, Ellore, Kondapille, and Guntur, were the subject of a grant obtained by Clive from the Great Moghul in 1765. The tract of country known as the Northern Circars corresponds approximately with that which, in early times, formed the kingdom of Kalinga. The port of Calingapatam in Ganjam, and the Oriya Kalinji and Telugu Kalingi castes, still preserve the ancient name. Kling (a corruption of Kalinga) is applied in the Malay countries, including the Straits Settlements, to the people of Peninsular India who trade thither or are settled in those regions. The phrase Orang Kling Islam, i.e. a Muhammadan from the Madras coast, which occurs in Patani Malay, refers to the Labbai and Marakkāyar Muhammadans, who go to the Straits Settlements for the purpose of trade.

The name **Coromandel** was formerly applied to the east coast of the Madras Presidency, extending northward from Point Calimere to the mouth of the Kistna river, or even further. The origin of the name has given rise to much discussion. Thus it has been derived by different authorities from Kuru-mandala, the realm of the Kurus, kuru-manal, black sand, chola-mandalam, the country of the cholam millet, and khara-mandalam, the hot country. It seems most probable that the name is a corruption of Choramandala or Chola-mandala, i.e. the kingdom of the Cholas, who, in the tenth century, had their capital at Tanjore.

Ma'bar, which must not be confused with Malabar, is said by Ibn Batuta, the Arab traveller, who visited South India in the fourteenth century, to be the name which the Arabs gave to the coast of Coromandel. In Marsden's edition of *The Travels of Marco Polo*, Maâbar is defined as an appellation, signifying passage or ferry, given by the



Muhammadans to Tinnevely, Madura, and perhaps the Tanjore country, from their vicinity to Adam's Bridge. Viceroys were appointed by the Sultans of Delhi to govern this country. Copper coins are found in the bazars, bearing the names of the Sultans Muhammad Taghlak, Kutb-ud-din, etc., and of the usurping Viceroy Jalāl-ad-din Ahsan Shāh, who struck coins in his own name.

The name **Carnatic**, meaning Canarese country, has been loosely applied to the Tamil country of Madras, and the Telugu district of Nellore. According to one definition, "the province known as the Carnatic, in which Madras was situated, extended from the Kistna to the Coleroon river, and was bounded on the west by Cuddapah, Salem, and Dindigul, all of which formed part of the State of Mysore. The northern portion was known as the Moghal Carnatic, the southern the Mahratta Carnatic." In discussing the modern misapplication of the name, Bishop Caldwell writes that "when the Muhammadans arrived in Southern India, they found that part of it with which they first became acquainted—the country above the ghāts, including Mysore and part of Telingāna (the Telugu country)—called the Karnātaka country. In course of time, by a misapplication of terms, they applied the same name Karnātaka or Carnatic to designate the country below the ghāts, as well as that which was above. The English have carried the misapplication a step further, and restricted the name to the country below the ghāts, which never had any right to it whatever, and what is now geographically termed the 'Carnatic' is exclusively the country below the ghāts on the Coromandel coast." The line of Nawābs of the Carnatic, which commenced with Zu-l-Fikar Khān in 1692, terminated with Ghulam Muhammad Ghaus Khan, who died in 1855. In 1883 a masonic lodge, called Lodge Carnatic, was founded in Madras for Indian freemasons.

## CHAPTER II

### MOUNTAINS

THE two main mountain systems of Southern India are called respectively the **eastern** and **western ghāts**, which include between them the great table-land of the Deccan and Mysore, and meet at an angle in the Nīlgiri Hills. The word **ghāt**, in its proper application, means a path of descent or steps leading to a river, such as the celebrated bathing-ghāt at Benares, or a mountain pass. In the latter sense, it is correctly used by Sir Walter Scott in *The Surgeon's Daughter*, which deals with Madras and Mysore in the time of Haidar Ali. The word is now generally applied to the mountain ranges or ghāts, through which the passes lead. The best known of such passes is the Coonoor ghāt on the Nīlgiris, which can be ascended either by the ghāt road, or by the mountain railway. The road, cut through the hill-side, is protected by a stone parapet, to prevent vehicles from falling down the precipitous hill-side or khud. The steep bluff called Hulikal Drūg (tiger-stone fort), or more commonly the Drūg, at the south end of the ravine which forms the Coonoor ghāt, is surmounted by an old fort, and derives its name from a legend relating to a man-eating tiger which once infested the neighbourhood. Other ghāts on the Nīlgiris are the Sigūr, Gudalūr, Karkūr, Sispāra and Kotagiri ghāts, which lead to the Mysore and Wynaad table-lands and the plains of Malabar and Coimbatore.

The name **Nīlgiris** or Blue Mountains (nīla-giri) is probably derived from the blue haze which hangs over the





Fig. 3. Toda mad or mand.

hills when viewed from the distant plains, and not, as has been suggested, to the periodical diffused flowering of the blue *Strobilanthes*. The Nilgiri plateau, which has an average altitude of about 6,500 feet above the sea, consists largely of open grassy "downs" dotted with wooded sholas (glades), in the vicinity of which a Toda mand or mad (settlement), composed of half-barrel-shaped dwelling-huts and dairy, and cattle-pen, may be seen here and there. The highest point on the Nilgiris is the summit of Doda-betta (big hill) rising to a height of 8,760 feet above the sea, on which cinchona, jalap, and ipecacuanha, have been successfully cultivated. Ootacamund, the hot-weather headquarters of the Madras Government, lies in an amphitheatre surrounded by Dodabetta, Snowdon (8,299 feet), Elk hill (8,090 feet), and Club hill (8,030 feet). The name elk, it may be noted, has been wrongly applied by sportsmen to the sāmbar deer. A conspicuous feature of the landscape, as one looks westward from Ootacamund, is the **Kundah range**, which rises precipitously from Malabar, with the triangular hill called Mūkartī (cut nose) peak (8,403 feet). Further west, beyond Naduvatam, where the Government cinchona factory is situated, is the beautiful Ouchterlony valley, named after Mr James Ouchterlony, a pioneer of coffee cultivation on the Nilgiris, which has been extensively opened up for planters' estates. At the east end of the plateau is the sacred hill called **Rangaswāmi peak**, with the isolated pillar rock named Rangaswāmi pillar. Of the indigenous people who inhabit the plateau, the best known are the pastoral and polyandrous Todas, who maintain a large-horned race of buffaloes, on whose milk, and the products thereof, they depend largely for existence. The agricultural element is represented by the Badagas, and the artisan by the Kotas. The Badagas live in villages, often situated on the summit of low hillocks, and surrounded by the fields which yield the crops. Their



Fig. 4. Toda buffaloes



number was returned at the census, 1901, as 34,178, against 1,267 Kotas, and 807 Todas. The Kotas inhabit seven villages, of which six are on the plateau, and one is on the western slopes at Gudalur. They are the blacksmiths and goldsmiths, carpenters, rope-makers, and potters of the hills, and are also employed in cultivation. They are, further, the musicians at Toda and Badaga funerals, for which they provide the band. The jungles on the slopes of the hills are inhabited by the primitive Kurumbas and Irulas, some of whom work for the forest department or on planters' estates.

The **Wynaad table-land**, situated at an average height of 3,000 feet above the sea, stretches from the foot of the northern slopes of the Nīlgiris into Malabar and the Mysore plateau. The dense jungles have been opened up by planters for the cultivation of coffee, tea, and pepper, which gives employment to a large number of Canarese and Tamil coolies (hired labourers). In the middle of the last century, when planters first began to settle in the Wynaad, they purchased the land with the Paniyans living on it, who were practically slaves (*adscripti glebæ*) of the land-owners.

The **Western Ghāts**, which commence in the Bombay Presidency, extend southward through South Canara (which they separate from Mysore), Coorg, Malabar, Cochin, and Travancore, and terminate near Cape Comorin in the extreme south of the Peninsula. The range is continuous and unbroken, except for the natural break, 16 miles wide, formed by the Palghāt Gap between the districts of Coimbatore and Malabar, by means of which, even before the days of the railway, communication between the Tamil and Malabar countries was easy. The difference in the appearance and customs of the indigenous population, cultivation, and scenery, eastward and westward of the Palghāt Gap, is very marked. The Western Ghāts range

from about 3,000 to 8,000 feet above the sea, and, in Ānaimudi (elephant forehead) peak in the High Range of Travancore, possess the highest point (8,837 feet) in Southern India. A conspicuous peak in South Canara called Kudremukh (horse's face), which is resorted to by officials as a hot-weather sanitarium, reaches a height of 6,215 feet above the sea. South of the Palghāt Gap are a series of hill ranges, which have received a variety of names. The Ānaimalais, or elephant hills, which extend from the Coimbatore district southward into Travancore, are inhabited by Kādīrs, Muduvars, Malasars, and other hill tribes. An important forest station is situated, in the midst of a dense bamboo jungle, at Mount Stuart, playfully named after Sir Mountstuart Grant Duff, who visited the spot when Governor of Madras. On the Ānaimalais, elephants are caught in pits—made with hands and covered over with bamboo and earth for the purpose of securing them—and tamed. The forests of the **Nelliampathis** (1,500 to 5,000 feet) in the Cochin State have been opened up in recent years by the Cochin Forest Department for the sake of their timber. Further south, in Travancore, are the **Cardamom** and Pīrmed hills (3,000 to 3,500 feet), with the hill-station of Pīrmed. In the southern portion of the ghāts is the conical peak called Agastyamalai (6,200 feet), where the sage Agastya Maharshi, who is regarded as the pioneer of Aryan civilisation in Southern India, is supposed still to live as a Yōgi in pious seclusion. The **Palni hills**, which run out from the main line of the ghāts in a north-easterly direction in the Madura district, derive their name from the town of Palni. Thither devotees flock from Malabar and other places to worship at the shrine of Subramaniya, some with silver mouth-locks, others with a skewer piercing the cheeks, or carrying a kāvadi (portable shrine) containing milk or fish. The Palnis are divided into the Eastern Lower Palnis (3,000 to 4,000 feet), and



Fig. 5. General view of Kodaikānal, with the lake.



the Western Palnis with a mean elevation of 7,000 feet, rising in Vembādi Shola hill to 8,218 feet above the sea. In the central portion of the range is the popular hill-station of Kodaikānal (7,200 feet), which is reached by a ghāt road from the town of Periyakulam near the foot of the hills. The crow has not yet found its way to Kodaikānal, and it is on record that a Brahman who had to perform the *srādh* or anniversary ceremony for his dead father, in which crows play an important part, telegraphed to Periyakulam for a pair of these birds, which duly arrived in a cage. The Palnis are inhabited, among others, by the Kunnuvans, and by the Paliyans, who are also found further south near the foot of the Tinnevely hills.

The **Eastern Ghāts** have been described as “a disjointed line of small confused ranges which begin in Orissa, pass into Ganjam, the northernmost district of the Madras Presidency, and run through a greater or less extent of all the districts which lie between Ganjam and the Nilgiri plateau. They are about 2,000 feet in elevation on an average, and their highest peaks are less than 6,000 feet. In Ganjam and Vizagapatam they run close to the shore of the Bay of Bengal, but, as they travel southwards, they recede further inland, and leave a stretch of low country from 100 to 150 miles wide between their easternmost spurs and the sea.” In the three northern districts of Ganjam, Vizagapatam and Godāvari, the hill country is included in the Agencies (p. 10). The **Māliahs** or highlands of Ganjam, composed of a series of undulating plateaux, contain the highest peaks, named Singarāzu and Mahendragiri, which rise to a height of nearly 5,000 feet above the sea. Many passes lead into these hills, and include the Kalingia ghāt from Russellkonda, the Muni-singhi ghāt from Parlākimedi, and the Taptapāni or hot-spring ghāt, so named from its containing a hot sulphur

spring. The Māliahs are inhabited, among others, by Kondhs, Savaras, Gonds, and Pāno hill weavers. The Kondhs formerly performed human or meriah sacrifices, and the Madras Museum possesses a wooden post from Balligūda, roughly hewn into the shape of an elephant's head, on which the sacrificial victim was tied. In the Vizagapatam district the **Jeypore hills** form a series of plateaux, with an average elevation of 3,000 feet above the sea. In the Agency tracts of the Godāvari district is the Rampa country, which was the scene of many disturbances, commencing at the end of the eighteenth century, and culminating in the Rampa rebellion of 1879. During one of these disturbances, in 1834, the body of one Pāyaka Rao, who was hanged by the British, was suspended in an iron cage on a gibbet. In the jungles of Anantapur there was formerly a gibbet, now in the Madras Museum, from which two iron cages were suspended by iron hooks. According to local tradition, the two ringleaders of a band of dacoits (robbers) were put alive into the cages, and starved to death. On a stone near the gibbet was an inscription recording that two men were hung in 1837 for killing a man by throwing a noose. In the Kurnool district are two ranges of hills called the **Erramalas** (red hills), about 600 feet above the sea, and the **Nallamalais** (black hills) with Bhairani Konda (3,048 feet) as the highest point. The latter are inhabited by the jungle Chenchus, who are said to levy a toll in return for protecting pilgrims on their way to the shrine of Mallikarjuna (Siva) at Srīsailam. The **Pālkonda** or milk hills, which are said to derive their name from the excellent grazing they afford, commence at the sacred hill of Tirumala or Tirupati, and run through the Cuddapah district into Anantapur at an average elevation of 2,000 feet above the sea. In the **Nagari** hills of the North Arcot district are a peak called Nagari Nose (2,824 feet), and a plateau called Kettle Bottom, which serve as

landmarks for ships making the port of Madras. The **Javādi** hills of North Arcot, the **Kalrāyan**, **Kollaimalai**, and **Shevaroy** hills of Salem, and the **Pachaimalais** of Trichinopoly, are all inhabited by Malayālis (= hill people), who, according to tradition, originally belonged to the Vellāla caste of cultivators, and emigrated from the sacred city of Kānchipuram (Conjeeveram) to the hills when Muhammadan rule was dominant in Southern India. The Shevaroy hills contain the small hill-station of Yercaud or Erkād (4,500 feet). The Malayālis hold an annual festival on the summit of the Shēvarāyan hill, where the temple of the god Servarāyan is situated in the midst of a sacred grove.

The most mountainous region of the Mysore State, situated in the Kadur district, is bordered on the west by the Western Ghāts. It has been said to rise into some of the loftiest peaks between the Nīlgiris and the Himālayas, supporting on its centre the stupendous barrier of the **Bāba Buden** chain, which rises, in Mulainagiri, to 6,317 feet above the sea. The god of the temple at Bēlur is believed to make occasional trips to the Bāba Buden hills to visit the goddess, wearing a huge pair of slippers kept for him at the temple, which are renewed by leather-workers when they become worn out, and presented at the shrine. In the Mysore district, the **Biligirirangan** range reaches a height of 5,091 feet, and, in the Hassan district, the Subrahmanya or Pushpagiri mountain rises to 5,626 feet. Further east, in the Kolar district, the hill range reaches its highest point at Nandidrūg (4,851 feet).

## CHAPTER III

### RIVERS

FROM the great watershed of the western ghāts, only short rivers flow westward through the plains of South Canara, Malabar, Cochin, and Travancore, into the Arabian Sea, the main drainage making its way for the most part eastward, and emptying itself into the Bay of Bengal.

The Gersoppa Falls, formed by the **Sharāvati** river, and situated on the Bombay-Mysore frontier, derive their name from the village of Gersoppa. The name has been corrupted by Anglo-Indians into Grasshopper Falls. The falls are said to have few rivals in the world in height, volume, and beauty, the river hurling itself over a cliff 830 feet high in four cascades called the Rāja or Horse-shoe, Roarer, Rocket, and La Dame Blanche.

Of the rivers which flow westward, communicating, in many cases, with the extensive system of backwaters (p. 190), may be noted the **Netrāvati** and **Gurpur** rivers in South Canara, the **Ponnāni**, **Beypore**, and **Valarpattanam** in Malabar, and, further south, in Cochin and Travancore, the **Alwaye**, **Chālakudi**, and **Periyar**. The **Netrāvati** and **Gurpur** rivers have a common entrance into the sea at Mangalore. The **Beypore** river flows through the Nilambur valley, and much timber from the forests is floated down to its mouth, near which it is connected with Calicut by the Conolly canal. The **Ponnāni** forms part of the boundary

between Malabar and the Cochin State. The upper waters of the **Periyar**, which rises on the Sivagiri hills, have been utilised in connection with the Periyar Project (p. 203).

Of the rivers which flow eastward into the Bay of Bengal, the most celebrated are the Godāvari, Cauvery, and Kistna.

The **Godāvari** or Godā river (900 miles) rises on a hill in the Nasik district of the Bombay Presidency. At its source the water trickles from the mouth of a graven image. The sacred nature of the river is said to have been revealed to Rāma by the rishi Gautama. According to tradition, it proceeds by an underground passage from the same source as the Ganges, and reaches the sea by seven branches, made by the seven rishis Kasyapa, Atri, Gautama, Bharadvāja, Vasishta, Visvāmitra, and Jamadagni. The pilgrimage, called sapta sāgara yātra, or pilgrimage of the seven confluences, is made especially by those desirous of offspring. The Godāvari flows past the town of Nasik, one of the most sacred places of Hindu pilgrimage, where the banks and bed of the river are studded with bathing-ghāts, temples, and shrines. It traverses the Hyderabad State, and forms the boundary between it and the Godāvari district of the Madras Presidency, being joined by the Sabari or Saveri river. Thence it flows between the Godāvari and Kistna districts, and passes through the gorge, where it is contracted by the eastern ghāts, through which it passes. When the river is in flood, boatmen are said to break a coconut to appease the demon Bīraiya, and so save themselves from being dashed against the rocks, and drowned in a whirlpool. Leaving the hills, the river opens out into broad reaches dotted with islands called lunkas, on the fertile soil of which tobacco is cultivated. After passing Rājahmundry, it divides, at Dowlaishweram, into two branches, the Gautami Godāvari and Vasishta Godāvari, and so reaches the Bay of Bengal. The Gautami Godāvari



flows past the French settlement of Yanam, and enters the sea near Point Godāvāri. At its mouth is the Sacramento shoal, where the United States steam frigate *Sacramento* went ashore in 1867. The Vasishta Godāvāri reaches the coast at Point Narasapur. A few miles above the entrance into the sea, a branch, called the Vainatēyam, forms the island of Nagaram between itself and the Vasishta Godāvāri. The Pushkaram festival, held once in twelve years, during which Telugus bathe at various spots on the banks of the Godāvāri, is regarded by them as being of the same importance as the Mahāmakam festival at Kumbakonam (p. 256) is to all Hindus. The ghāt at Rajahmundry, where Hindus bathe in the river, is called Kotilingam (crore of lingams) ghāt, in connection with a legend. Pilgrims who go from the Godāvāri district to Benares empty half of the contents of the pots of Ganges water, which they bring back with them, into the Godāvāri, and replenish them therefrom.

The **Kistna** or Krishna river (800 miles) rises in the western ghāts, north of the hill-station of Mahābaleshwar in the Bombay Presidency, and enters the Hyderabad State, being joined by the Tungabhadra in the Raichur district of the Nizam's Dominions. On reaching the eastern ghāts, it turns sharply south-east, and, flowing between the Kistna and Guntur districts, passes the town of Bezwāda, and enters the Bay of Bengal by two mouths, one of which is at the low headland of Point Divi. The ruined stupa of Amarāvati is situated on the south bank of the river, which, in the vicinity thereof, is studded with islands or lunkas.

Between the Godāvāri and Kistna districts is the **Colair** (Kolleru) lake. This, it has been said, is "the only large natural freshwater lake in the Madras Presidency. Half lake, half swamp, it is a great shallow depression, which was doubtless originally part of the old Bay of Bengal. On either side of it the Godāvāri and Kistna pushed their



deltas further and further out into the sea, until the southward extremity of the one joined the northward limit of the other, and the arm of land thus formed cut off the Colair depression from the salt-water. The streams which flow into it now keep its waters fresh, but the silt they carry is rapidly filling it up, and, in the course of time, it will inevitably disappear. During the monsoon it exceeds 100 square miles, but, in the dry weather, it shrinks considerably, and sometimes, as in the drought of 1900, the lake dries up altogether."

The **Tungabhadra** river (400 miles) is formed by the union of the Tunga and Bhadra, which rise together in the western ghāts at Gangāmula in Mysore, and unite at Kudali in the Shimoga district of that State. The river forms the boundary between Mysore and Bombay, Bombay and Madras, and Madras and Hyderabad, and eventually joins the Kistna river near Kurnool. In its course it passes the ruined city of Vijayanagar, amid scenery, of which enormous rocky boulders are the dominant feature. Among other affluents, it receives the Hagari or Vedavati, formed by two rivers called the Veda and Avati, which rise in the Bāba Budan hills in Mysore. In the Chitaldroog district of Mysore, the Hagari supplies the great Mari Kanave reservoir, which has an area of 34 square miles. It finally joins the Tungabhadra at Hālekota. On the Tungabhadra, as on some other rivers, coracles are used for conveying passengers from place to place. Concerning this primitive type of boat, Bishop Whitehead writes that it "corresponds exactly to my idea of the coracle of the ancient Britons. It consists of a very large, round wicker basket, about eight or nine feet in diameter, covered over with leather, and propelled by paddles. As a rule, it spins round and round, but the boatmen can keep it fairly straight, when exhorted to do so. Some straw had been placed in the bottom of the coracle, and we were allowed

the luxury of chairs to sit upon, but it is safer to sit on the straw, as a coracle is generally in a state of unstable equilibrium." The French traveller Tavernier, who visited India in the seventeenth century, wrote (1676) that, on his way to Golconda, "the boats employed in crossing the river are like large baskets, at the bottom of which some faggots are placed, upon which carpets are spread."

The **Penner** river rises on Channarāyan-betta, in the Kolar district of Mysore, and enters the Anantapur district of the Madras Presidency. After passing through the Cuddapah and Nellore districts, it enters the Bay of Bengal below the town of Nellore. In Cuddapah it is joined by the Chitrāvati, and flows through the gorge of Gandikota (gorge fort), which has been described as the most splendid river pass in South India, with the exception of the wild bed of the Kistna, where it cuts its way through the Nallamalai hills. The fort of Gandikota is situated on the top of a hill, 1,670 feet above the sea, overlooking the river. Lower down, the Penner is joined by the Pāpaghni river.

The **Pālar** river (230 miles) is supposed to rise on Nandidroog, in the Kolar district of Mysore. The Beta-mangala tank, which is supplied by it, is the source of the water-supply for the Kolar gold-fields. The river enters the North Arcot district of the Madras Presidency, and, passing Vellore, Arcot, and Chingleput, reaches the Bay of Bengal near Sadras.

The **Ponnaiyar** river (250 miles) rises on Channarāyan-betta in Mysore, and, entering the Madras Presidency, flows through the Salem and South Arcot districts. It finally reaches the coast at Cuddalore. In the Tamil month Tai, the Ganges is believed to flow into it by an underground passage, and a festival is celebrated on its banks.

The **Vellar** river (135 miles) is formed by the junction of the Vasishtanadi and Swetanadi, which rise in the Salem district, and carry off the drainage of the Pachaimalai,

Kollaimalai, and Kalrayan hills. It constitutes the boundary between the South Arcot and Trichinopoly districts, and reaches the Bay of Bengal at Porto Novo. According to tradition, it reaches the waters of the Coleroon out at sea; and, in the Tamil month Māsi, the idol from the temple at Srīmushnam is taken in procession to the shore opposite the spot, and Hindus bathe in the sea.

The **Cauvery** or **Kāveri** (475 miles) is sometimes called the Dakshina Ganga, or Ganges of the south. Its divine origin is set forth in the *Kāveri Mahātmya*. Among the Hindu death-rites is the sacred bath for the atonement of sins and purification of the soul, which is called *kāveri* or *samudra snana*, according as the dying person is near a river or the sea. The Cauvery rises at Tale-Kāveri on the Brahmagiri hills in Coorg. Near the Coorg frontier it flows past Fraserpet, and enters the Mysore State, passing soon afterwards through a narrow gorge, with a fall which gives rise to the rapids of Chunchankatte. The Kabbani river joins it at Tirumakudlu near Narsipur, and the confluence is regarded as a very sacred spot. In its course through Mysore, the Cauvery forms the islands of Seringapatam and Sivasamudram (sea of Siva). At the latter are the celebrated Cauvery Falls, called the Gagana Chukki (sky spray) and Bhar Chukki (heavy spray), which have been said to far surpass the falls of the Rhine at Schaffhausen in height, volume, and grandeur. In the centre of the Bhar Chukki is a hollow shaped like a horse-shoe, down which the main stream falls. In the rainy season, the Bhar Chukki is about a quarter of a mile broad. On the island of Sivasamudram is the tomb of Pīr Wali, a Muhammadan saint, which is the scene of an annual festival. Below the falls, the river narrows to form the *mēke dhātu* or goat's leap. At Sivasamudram the Cauvery enters the Madras Presidency, forming the boundary between the Salem and Coimbatore districts, and further on enters the Trichinopoly





Fig. 6. Cauvery Falls, utilised for the development of the hydro-electric power used on the Kolar gold-fields.

district. Near Alambādi in Coimbatore is the smoking rock, so named from a rock which throws up a cloud of spray from the middle of the river. According to native belief, there is a hole or chasm, four palm trees deep, into which the water falls. At the island of Srīrangam, near Trichinopoly, which is about nineteen miles in length, the river divides into two main delta-branches, the Coleroon or Kollidam and Cauvery, which irrigate the fertile delta called the garden of South India. The former enters the Bay of Bengal near Dēvikotta, and the latter shrinks into an insignificant stream.

The chief tributaries of the Cauvery in the Madras Presidency are the Bhavāni, Noyil, and Amarāvati. The **Bhavāni**, famous for its mahseer (*Barbus tor*) fishing, which rises in the Attapādi valley in Malabar, is joined by the Moyar, and, flowing past Mettupalaiyam, where it is crossed by the Nilgiri railway, unites with the Cauvery near the town of Bhavāni. The **Moyar** commences as the Paikāra river, which rises on the slopes of Mūkarti peak on the Nilgiris, and, flowing past Paikāra, forms the Paikāra falls, and so reaches the Wynaad plateau. Under the name of the Moyar it runs through the Mysore ditch, separating the Nilgiris from Mysore, and enters the Bhavāni.

The **Vaigai** river rises by two streams, which drain the Kumbam and Varushanād valleys of the Madura district, and receives much of the water from the Palni hills. Passing the town of Madura, it enters the Bay of Bengal about 10 miles east of Rāmnād. Its water-supply has been much increased in recent years by the Periyar Project.

The **Tāmbraparni** river rises on the slopes of Agastyamalai, a conical peak in the Travancore State, and reaches the plains of the Tinnevely district by the falls of Pāpanāsam (pāpa, sin; nāsam, destruction). This is a very sacred spot, with a Saivite temple, and is visited by large numbers of pilgrims. The fish in the river are fed from the temple



funds. The river finally enters the sea in the Gulf of Manaar. It receives, in its course, the waters of the Chittar river, which forms the Kuttālam or Courtallum falls in the Tenkāsi tāluk of the Tinnevely district. Near the falls is the temple of Kuttālanāthaswāmi, and the spot is regarded as sacred by Hindus, who bathe there.

## CHAPTER IV

### ISLANDS

THE **Laccadives** (laksha dvīpa, a hundred thousand islands) are a group of coral-reefs and islands (atolls), situated between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $12^{\circ}$  N., and  $71^{\circ}40'$  and  $74^{\circ}$  E., at a distance of about 125 to 200 miles from the Malabar coast. The northern group, called the Amindivi islands, consists of five islands—Chetlat, Kiltan, Kadamat, Amini, and Bitra—which are administered by the Collector of South Canara. The southern group, which comes within the jurisdiction of the Collector of Malabar, is made up of Androth, Kavaratti, Agatti or Akatti, Kalpeni, and the isolated atoll of Minicoy, intermediate between the Laccadives and the Maldive islands further south, which are tributary to the Ceylon Government. For administrative purposes, Professor Stanley Gardiner informs us, the **Maldives** are divided into thirteen provinces, which are called Atolu, each with a governor, the Atoluveri. These provinces are often continuous with the atolls, whence arose this term. The Laccadive islands are low-lying, and recognisable from the sea by means of the coconut plantations, with which they are covered. They are said to have emerged, in nearly all cases, from the eastern and protected side of the reef, the western side being completely exposed to the south-west

monsoon. The surface coral has been excavated on the principal islands (e.g. Androth and Kalpeni), according to tradition by a race of giants. In the excavations, various food-grains and vegetables are cultivated. For their livelihood, the islanders depend largely on the products of the coconut, which are taken in sailing-boats to the west coast. Great damage is done to the coconut trees by rats, for the extermination of which owls, rat-snakes, and mongooses, have been introduced from time to time. In recent times, periodical kuttams (assemblies) or rat-hunts have been organised, and it is said that the Amīn (head-man) has the power of inflicting a fine for non-attendance thereat. The bulk of the population of the Laccadive islands is made up of Muhammadan Māppillas. According to tradition, these Māppillas were originally inhabitants of Malabar—Nambutiri Brahmans, Nāyars, Tiyans, etc.—who went in search of Chēramān Perumāḷ, king of Malabar, who was converted to the Muhammadan faith and left for Mecca, and were wrecked on the islands. They are divided into castes, of which the highest is represented by the Koyas, who own the coconut trees and boats (odams). The navigating class is represented by the Malumis (pilots), and the lowest class are the Mēlacheris, who carry out the tree-tapping, coconut-plucking, and other menial services. The Koyas are said to be descendants of Nambutiris, the Malumis of Nāyars, and the Mēlacheris of Tiyans and Mukkuvans.

Pāmban (snake) island, on the south-east coast, is said to owe its name to the tortuous, snake-like course of the narrow Pāmban Pass, 1,350 yards in width, which separates it from the mainland. It is recorded by Professor Stanley Gardiner that there are clear indications of a former land connection between India and north Ceylon, the so-called Adam's Bridge, and the islands of Manaar on the Ceylon coast and Pāmban, appearing indubitably to be the remains

of a formerly elevated limestone flat, which has been more or less cut down by the sea to the low-tide level. Tradition runs to the effect that, at the time of the separation of the island from the mainland on the one side, and Ceylon on the other, the cows became prisoners on it, took to living on sea-weeds, and became converted into diminutive metamorphosed cows, which may still be seen grazing on the shore. The legend is based on the fancied resemblance of the horned coffer-fishes (*Ostracion cornutus*), which are frequently caught in the fishing-nets, to cattle. The island, which is about eleven miles long by six wide at its widest part, narrows towards the eastern end, where a strip of



Fig. 7. *Ostracion cornutus*.

sand, with wind-blown sand-dunes, runs down to a point towards Adam's Bridge. On the west side of the Pāmban Pass is the Great Dam, consisting of large masses of sandstone, all having a more or less flat surface, which are said to have once formed part of the causeway extending across to the mainland. The remains of this causeway are still visible on the road leading across the island from the town of Pāmban to Rāmēsvaram. This sacred place is visited, on account of its temple, by huge numbers of pilgrims from all parts of India, who go through a course of ceremonies and ablutions in the sea under the direction of

a priest, and deposit coins and clay images therein. The population of Pāmban is largely made up of boatmen and fishermen, some of whom find employment in ferrying pilgrims from the mainland to the island. Coolies are engaged in warping vessels through the Pass, when the wind is adverse. The north coast of the island is fringed by a coral-reef. In the extension of the reef-band towards Rāmēsvaram appears a limestone, consisting entirely of calcareous algæ (*Lithothamnium*), with a few scattered



Fig. 8. Sub-fossil Coral Reef, Pāmban.

coral masses. Near Pāmban, a sub-fossil reef, largely composed of enormous blocks of *Porites*, forms a miniature cliff, several feet in height, above high-tide mark. Some years ago masses of pumice were heaped up on the shore near this reef. The pumice was no doubt discharged from the volcano of Krakatoa in the Straits of Sunda, during the great eruption of 1883, and drifted by currents across the ocean. South of the Pāmban Pass are a series of little coral islands (Pulli, Pullivausel, Coorisuddy, etc.), which



form a natural breakwater, protecting the Pass and channels leading to it from the violence of the south-west winds. The South India Railway Company is at the present time building a viaduct across the Pāmban Pass, with an opening for vessels by means of a Scherzer lifting bridge. The railway line goes across the island to the extreme point at Dhanushkodi, and arrangements are being made for a steamer service to Talemanaar in Ceylon.

The low and swampy **Hope Island**, situated near one of the mouths of the Godāvāri river, is covered with low jungle, and to a great extent submerged during high tides.

The coral-girt island, called **Hare Island**, outside which steamers anchor, is situated  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Tuticorin. Hares and partridges may be shot on it, and sluggish holothurians (*bêches-de-mer*) collected in abundance at low-tide.

**Srīharikota** is a low-lying alluvial island, 35 miles long, off the Nellore coast, bounded on the east by the Bay of Bengal, and on the west by Pulicat lake. On the north it is separated from the mainland by a narrow channel. It is covered with jungle, and affords an important source of supply of fuel for firewood, which is transported to Madras by the Buckingham Canal. The island is the head-quarters of the jungle Yānādis, who are expert sportsmen and trackers (*shikāris*), and collect minor forest produce for the Forest Department.

The alluvial deposit, which forms the island of **Vypeen** on the west coast,  $14\frac{3}{4}$  miles in length, is bounded on the west by the Arabian Sea, and cut off from the land on the north, south, and east, by the mouths of the Cranganore and Cochin rivers, and the backwater. According to tradition, the island was thrown up in 1341 A.D., and, from that time, a new era, called the Pudu Veppu, or era of the new bank, began. The suggestion has been made that the name Pudu Veppu may commemorate the establishment



of the first Christian church on the island, or the date when it first became cultivatable. The spot possesses considerable historic interest. "Cranganore (Kudangalur) has been confidently identified with the Musiris of the ancients, the greatest emporium of India according to Pliny the Elder, which stood on a river two miles from its mouth according to the *Periplus Maris Erythræi*, the river being known as the Pseudostomos or False Mouth, a correct translation of Alimukam, as the mouth of the Periyar is still called."

The island, known as **Sacrifice Rock**, situated about eight miles out at sea, to the north of Quilandi in Malabar, is probably the white island of the *Periplus Maris Erythræi*, and is still called Velliyan Kallu, or white rock, owing to the deposit of white excrement (guano) of birds on it. It is said to have received the name of Sacrifice Rock, because the Kottakkal Kunhāli Marakkar pirates slaughtered the crew of a Portuguese vessel there, or according to another version, because Haidar Ali left state prisoners and others there, to die of hunger and thirst. The naturalist Jerdon found on the island a cave, which contained a large number of nests of the edible-nest swiftlet (*Collocalia fuciphaga*), which are made of grass, moss, and feathers, cemented together by inspissated saliva.

The **Daryā Bahādurgarh** island shelters the roadstead off Malpe in South Canara. A few miles further north is **St Mary's Island**, which is so called because Vasco da Gama is said to have put up a cross on it, when he landed there in 1498. The islets opposite to the mouth of the inlet of the sea at Mulki in South Canara are known as the **Mulki Rocks**.

## CHAPTER V

### SEAPORTS ; MARITIME TRADE

THE most important ports from north to south are :  
(*a*) on the east coast, Gopalpur, Calingapatam, Bimlipatam, Vizagapatam, Cocanāda, Masulipatam, Madras, Pondicherry, Cuddalore, Kārikāl, Negapatam, Pāmban, and Tuticorin ;  
(*b*) on the west coast, Mangalore, Cannanore, Tellicherry, Calicut, Cochin, Alleppey, Quilon, and Kolachel.

There is, in South India, no natural harbour to serve as a haven for ocean-going steamers during stormy weather. The maritime trade is mainly conducted from open roadsteads, where big ships lie at anchor, sometimes at a distance of several miles from the shore. On the west coast, the ports are more or less closed to shipping during the rough weather of the south-west monsoon.

The oily mud-banks of **Alleppey** and **Nārakkal** on the Travancore-Cochin coast afford smooth-water anchorage for ships during the south-west monsoon, waves passing over the banks being diminished in height, and lessened in velocity. Dr W. King was of opinion that the oil in the mud is derived from the decomposition of organisms, and a distillation of oil in the subjacent lignitiferous deposits belonging to the Warkilli strata. Sometimes the mud-bank of Nārakkal is heaped against the shore, and a channel has to be cut to enable boats to reach the sea. At times the mud deposits appear out at sea, rising to a height of three or four feet. It has been shown by Messrs Rohde and



Fig. 9. The sea-front, Tuticorin.

Crawford: (*a*) that, when the backwaters of Alleppey, which open into the sea, rise, the extent of the smooth-water tract increases, and mud "volcanoes" burst into the sea; (*b*) that the mud-bank at Alleppey is formed at intervals, and is gradually washed southward by littoral currents, and slowly dissipated by the waves. Usually, before the old bank has disappeared, a new one starts. Sometimes, for several miles down the coast, and from the beach out to sea for a mile and a half, the sea is nothing but liquid mud, which gives rise to a heavy mortality among the fishes. It has been assumed by Mr P. Lakē that, under the sand of Alleppey, is a layer of mud which crops out under the sea. When the backwater rises to any height, the pressure forces the mud out under the sea, and forms the mud-bank. The Nārakkal mud-bank is, according to Mr Lake, probably to a large extent formed of the silt carried down by the Cranganore river.

Cargo is, at many ports, conveyed from ships in light boats capable of passing through the surf which breaks on the sandy shore. The present day *masula* (or *mussoola*) boat of the Madras coast is of the same build now as it was several centuries ago. It was recorded by a traveller in 1673 that he "went ashore in a Mussoola, a boat wherein ten men paddle, the two aftermost of which are the Steersmen, using their paddles instead of a Rudder. The Boat is not strengthened with knee-timbers as ours are; the bended Planks are sewed together with Rope-yarn of the Cocoe, and calked with Dammar so artificially that it yields to every ambitious surf. Otherwise it could not get ashore, the Bar knocking in pieces all that are inflexible." The archives of Madras contain repeated references to Europeans being thrown violently on shore, or drowned from the overturning of *masula* boats in the surf, through which a landing had to be effected before the Madras pier was built. It is recorded in the Fort St George Consultations, 1679, that

“a mussoollee being overturned, although it was very smooth water, and no surf, and one Englishman being drowned, a Dutchman being with difficulty recovered, the boatmen were seized and put in prison, one escaping.”

The screw-pile pier at **Madras** was completed in 1862. The stone commemorating the commencement of the harbour was laid by the Prince of Wales (afterwards King Edward VII) in 1875. The harbour, when completed, consisted of two parallel masonry breakwaters, each 500 yards distant from the pier, running out at right angles to the shore for 1200 yards into  $7\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms of water, and bending towards each other, so as to leave an opening 500 feet wide in the centre of the east side for the ingress and egress of ships. Quite recently, a new north-east entrance has been made, and was first used, in the presence of the Viceroy, in 1909. The old east entrance, which was rapidly shallowing owing to silting of sand, has since been permanently closed.

Proposals have long been under consideration for the construction of a harbour at **Vizagapatam**, where the tidal backwater is sheltered on the south by the headland of Dolphin's Nose and the hills behind it, and on the other side by distant hills. The conclusion arrived at by an expert was that a groin from the end of Dolphin's Nose would stop the formation of the sand-bar, produced by the waves acting on the sand from the south, which stretches across the entrance to the backwater. At Vizagapatam, a Muhammadan saint is buried on the top of the hill overlooking the backwater. He is considered to have great power over the waters of the Bay of Bengal, and silver dhonis (native vessels) are offered at his shrine by Hindu shipowners after a successful voyage.

Proposals have also been under consideration to cut a ship-canal through **Pāmban island**, to obviate the necessity of large steamers, which are making for ports along the east coast, going out of their way round Ceylon. A channel,



which is used by small coasting steamers, has been artificially produced by deepening the Pāmban Pass, which separates the island from the mainland of the Rāmnād district.

The extensive **backwater of Cochin**, which covers an area of several square miles, is connected with the sea by the mouth of the Cochin river. Along the river-banks are ranged rows of fishing nets, called "Chinese nets," which



Fig. 10. Dolphin's Nose, Vizagapatam.

are worked from wood and bamboo platforms or jetties. The backwater affords safe anchorage for vessels of light draught, but the bar, which is about a mile from the shore, presents an obstacle to the passage of big ships.

Emigration takes place from various ports on the east coast, e.g. Tuticorin, Negapatam, Kārikāl, Madras, and Cocanāda, to Natal, Fiji, the Straits Settlements, the French colonies, Ceylon, and Burma. It is said that the mail



Fig. 11. Fishing nets, Cochín.

steamers to Rangoon carry consignments of stone and metal idols, commissioned by the South Indian settlers in Burma for the purpose of domestic and public worship.

Nearly half the **maritime trade** is conducted from the port of Madras, which is followed in order of importance by Tuticorin—the terminus of the South India Railway—and Cochin.

*Exports of the Principal Articles, 1910—11.*

			Rs
Cotton, raw ... ..			4,14,18,843
Hides and Skins ... ..			3,75,29,684
Seeds ... ..	Castor, cotton, ground-nut, niger, gingelly, coriander, etc. ... ..		2,51,56,746
Grains and Pulses ... ..	Rice, 99 per cent. ... ..		1,42,19,442
Coffee ... ..			1,31,24,107
Tea ... ..			1,22,89,442
Cotton manufactures			1,03,98,593
Fruits ... ..	Chiefly coconut kernels or copra		92,58,731
Coir ... ..	Coconut fibre and matting ... ..		68,69,887
Spices ... ..	Pepper, ginger, chillies, etc. ... ..		52,63,729
Oils ... ..	Chiefly coconut oil, also castor, ground-nut, and lemon-grass...		41,83,505
Cotton twist and yarn			23,00,612
Drugs, medicines, and narcotics ... ..	Leaf tobacco, cigars, senna leaves, nux-vomica, etc. ... ..		17,49,569
Timber ... ..	Sandalwood, blackwood or rose-wood, teak, etc. ... ..		17,32,606
Bristles and fibres for brushes ... ..	Mainly palmyra palm fibre ... ..		15,22,650
Dyeing and tanning materials ... ..	Indigo, turmeric, myrabolams, etc. ... ..		12,33,574
Sugar ... ..			11,82,255
Rubber ... ..	Exports 1909—10, Rs 1,95,120 ...		8,13,435
Silk, raw ... ..			2,29,703

*Value of Exports to the principal countries outside India, 1910—11.*

			Lakhs of Rupees
British Empire ... ..			620.82
Ceylon ... ..			358.31
France ... ..			305.41
Germany ... ..			174.47
Japan ... ..			145.43
Belgium ... ..			121.41
Straits Settlements ... ..			91.61
United States of America			69.98

## CHAPTER VI

### CLIMATE

CLIMATE has been defined as the average condition of the atmosphere, while weather denotes a single circumstance, or event, in the series of conditions. The climate of a place is thus in a sense its average weather. Two types of climate have been described as occurring in the Indian Peninsula, viz. (*a*) continental, which prevails, except in certain coast districts, from December to May, and is characterised by the prevalence of land winds, dry air, and large diurnal range of temperature ; (*b*) oceanic, from June to December, with a smaller diurnal range of temperature, dampness of the air, and more or less frequent rain.

The climate of the southern districts of the Madras Presidency has been not inaptly summed up as being three months hot, and nine months hotter. As shown by the table, the mean temperature of the city of Madras is  $89\cdot6^{\circ}$  F. during the hot month of May, and  $76\cdot2^{\circ}$  F. in the "cold weather" month of January.

The chief types of weather, and the periods during which they prevail in Madras and the Carnatic, have been classified as follows :

- (1) "Cold weather"—from the end of December to the end of February ;
- (2) Hot weather—from the beginning of March to the end of May ;
- (3) South-west monsoon—from the beginning of June to the first week in October ;
- (4) North-east monsoon—from the second week in October to the third week in December.

*Temperatures recorded at ten stations.*

Station	Height in feet above sea-level	Mean Temperature in Degrees Fahrenheit			
		January	May	July	November
Vizagapatam (Waltair)	226	74·9	86·7	84·8	78·5
Cocanāda	26	73·8	91·4	85·4	77·0
Nellore	71	76·6	93·9	88·6	79·1
Cuddapah	433	76·8	94·6	86·6	78·6
Madras	22	76·2	89·6	87·3	76·7
Madura	447	78·3	88·8	84·8	80·0
Coimbatore	1,348	75·6	84·3	79·4	77·6
Calicut	27	78·7	84·2	78·2	80·4
Trivandrum (Travancore)	198	77·5	81·6	77·6	77·6
Wellington	6,200	56·5	67·1	64·5	59·6

The word **monsoon** is derived from the Arabic mausim, meaning season, which was corrupted by the Portuguese into monção, and by the Dutch into monssoyen or monssoen. The monsoons have been summed up as winds which blow alternately in opposite directions, and at opposite seasons of the year, i.e. blowing over the land from the Arabian Sea in the south-west, and from the Bay of Bengal in the north-east monsoon.

During the “**cold weather**,” the hottest area is in the southern districts of Trichinopoly, Madura, and Tinnevely, and the coolest areas in the plains are in the three northern districts, Ganjam, Vizagapatam, and Godāvari, and in Bellary, Anantapur, and Kurnool. At Ootacamund (7,000



feet above sea-level), on the Nīlgiri hills, and even at Wellington, nearly a thousand feet lower, light frosts occur in the cold months. Sometimes, in the early morning, the valleys and hollows of the hills are covered with hoar-frost.

In January, showers fall, which are called **Pongal showers**, in reference to the Pongal (boiled rice) or San-kranti festival observed by Hindus on the first day of the month of Tai, commencing approximately on the 12th January, when Hindus offer boiled rice and milk to propitiate the sun-god. The showers which fall in March and April are called **blossom showers** in the coffee-growing areas, and elsewhere mango showers, because they occur at the time when the mangoes are commencing to ripen.

During March and April, the damp and enervating “**long shore**” winds blow from the south along the Madras coast. They are said to derive some of their moisture from having to pass through miles of space filled with fine spray thrown up into the air by the heavy surf that breaks on the coast at this season. These winds have been described by the author of *Letters from Madras* (1843), as “very disagreeable—a sham sea-breeze blowing from the south, whereas the real sea-breezes blow from the east. It is a regular cheat for the new-comer, feeling damp and fresh, as if it was going to cool them.” The true sea-breeze is one which blows from the cool sea towards the heated land in the afternoon and evening, whereas the land wind blows from the cooled land to the warmer sea in the morning.

During the **hot weather**, the hottest areas are the Ceded districts and the Deccan. Cuddapah takes rank as the hottest station in the Madras Presidency, with a mean temperature of 94·6° F. in May. The four Deccan districts—Cuddapah, Kurnool, Bellary, and Anantapur—which are in the dry zone, where the rainfall is slight, suffer more from famine than any others.

The hot weather is varied, especially in and near the hills, by thunderstorms, which, in the plains, are preceded by strong wind and clouds of dust. In May depressions sometimes form in the Bay of Bengal, and storms strike the coast.

With the commencement of the **south-west monsoon**—commonly called “the rains”—which, under normal conditions, “bursts” during the first fortnight in June, the temperature falls on the west coast. The monsoon current strikes the coast almost at right angles, and discharges a very large quantity of rain in the plains between the Arabian Sea and the western ghāts, and on the face of the ghāts. The amount is, however, slight as compared with that which falls at Cherrapunji in Assam, where the annual rainfall is 400—500 inches. At Karkal, in South Canara, which is near the ghāts, the average rainfall is 189 inches, and 239 inches were registered in 1897. Devāla, in the Wynaad, averages 161 inches. At Mercāra, in Coorg, the average fall is 133 inches, of which 42 inches fall in July. At Naduvatam, which is situated at the western extremity of the Nilgiri plateau, the average fall is 102 inches. At Ootacamund, which is some miles eastward of the ghāts, and only 20 miles distant from Naduvatam by road, and much nearer as the crow flies, the rainfall averages only 49 inches. Further east, at Coonoor, which receives its share of both the south-west and north-east monsoons, the average rainfall is 63 inches. During the south-west monsoon, the periods of strong wind and heavy rain are separated by spells of fine weather, which are commonly known as breaks in the rains. In the plains of Tinnevely, in the extreme south of the Peninsula, the south-west monsoon brings strong winds to the eastern side of the ghāts, which blow great clouds of red dust, fifty or sixty feet high, from the plains towards the sea on the east coast.

The south-west monsoon ceases towards the end of

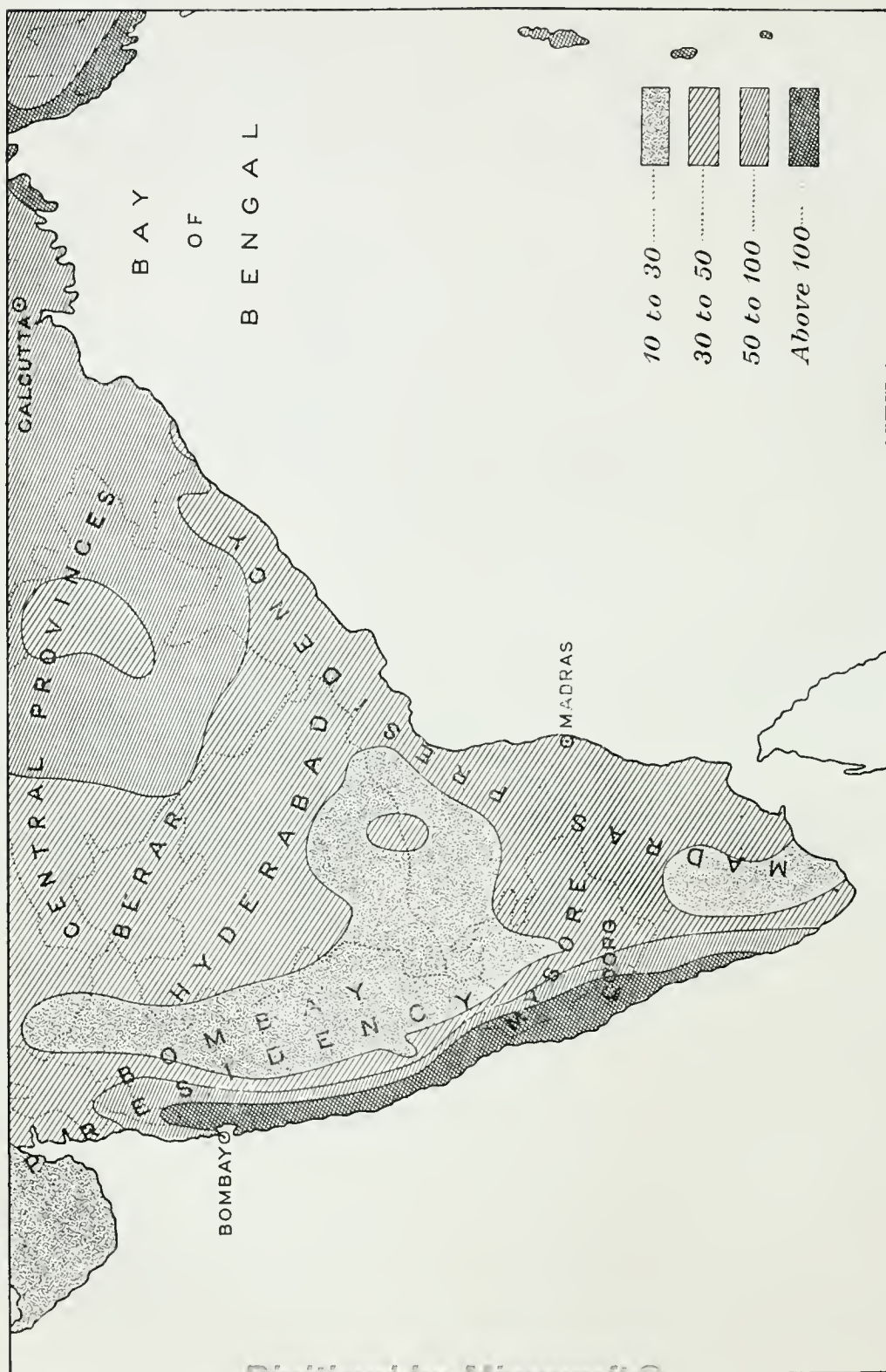


Fig. 12. Average Annual Distribution of Rainfall.

September. With its cessation, humidity is high, and there is an absence of breeze on the Madras coast, until the arrival of the north-east monsoon rains, which are due about the middle of October. With the "burst" of the monsoon, the temperature drops suddenly. The rainfall is greatest along that part of the coast which lies between Pulicat lake and Point Calimere. But the annual rainfall is, as shown by the following statistics, far less on the east than on the west coast:

		Average annual rainfall, in inches
Vizagapatam, east coast		49·27
Cocanāda	" "	40·95
Madras	" "	50·51
Calicut	west coast	118·81
Hosdrug	" "	127
Coondapoor	" "	141

The weather conditions over the Bay of Bengal during the **north-east monsoon** favours the formation of cyclones, the position and course of which determine the distribution of the rainfall. A cyclone (*κυκλῶν*, whirling, from *κύκλος*, a circle) has been defined as "an atmospheric system, where the pressure is lowest in the centre. The winds in consequence tend to blow towards the centre, but, being diverted, according to Ferrel's law, they rotate spirally inwards in a direction contrary to the movement of the hands of a watch in the northern hemisphere, and the reverse in the southern hemisphere. The whole system has a motion of translation, being usually carried forward with the great wind drifts, like eddies upon a swift stream." The north-east monsoon cyclones as a rule fill up rapidly after passing inland from the coast, and rarely cross the peninsula to the Arabian Sea. In 1886, however, a storm, after it had done so, developed again into a severe cyclone.

During a cyclone, in October 1746, when La Bourdonnais' fleet was off Madras, after the town had surrendered



to the French, three of his ships and two prizes sank, and 1,200 men were drowned. In 1782, more than a hundred native craft, which had brought supplies of rice to Madras for the thousands who had taken shelter there from Haidar

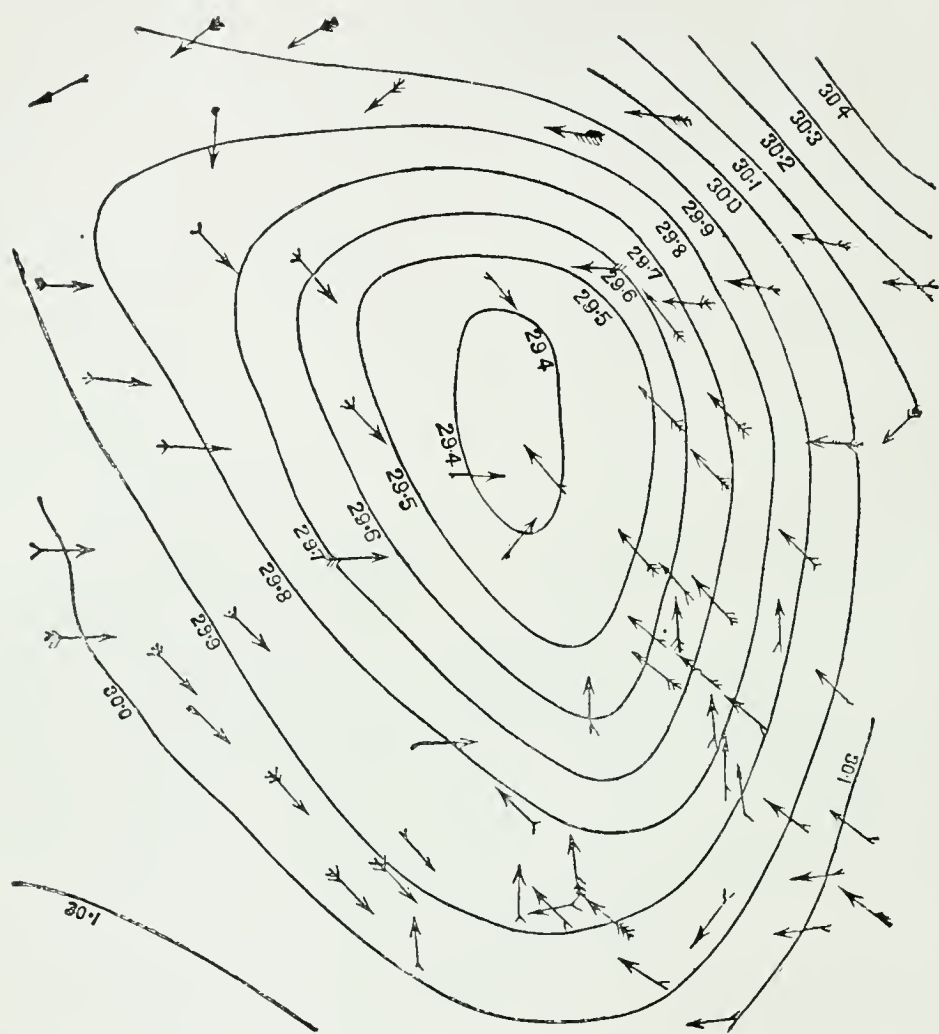


Fig. 13. Chart showing diminishing pressure from the outskirts to the centre of a cyclonic storm.

Ali's horsemen, were wrecked. During a cyclone, which struck Masulipatam in November 1864, a storm wave, thirteen feet above ordinary high-tide level, was borne inland seventeen miles from the coast. A man who clung



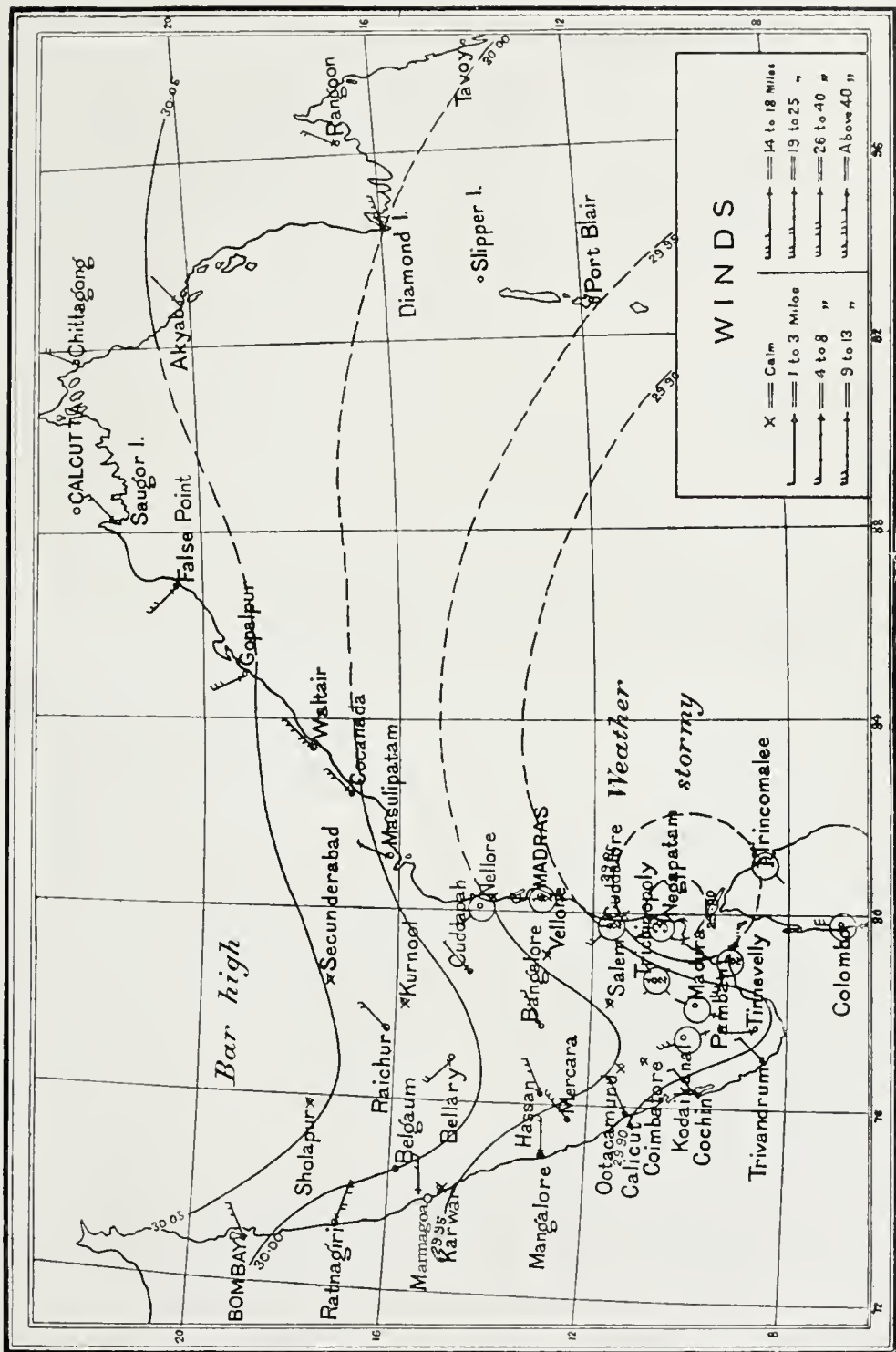


Fig. 14. Chart of Cyclonic Storm.

*Rainfall recorded at ten stations.*

Station	Average rainfall in inches for 25 years, ending 1901												Total of year
	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	
Waltair (Vizagapatam)	0.32	0.41	0.36	0.59	2.88	3.69	4.45	5.05	7.90	9.85	5.87	1.60	42.97
Cocanāda	0.14	0.51	0.43	0.49	1.96	4.21	5.81	5.86	6.19	8.87	5.59	0.89	40.95
Nellore	0.38	0.09	0.17	0.32	1.33	1.31	2.31	3.01	3.83	9.01	11.71	2.82	36.29
Cuddapah	0.15	0.17	0.12	0.52	1.75	3.14	4.04	5.80	6.12	5.51	5.71	1.06	32.09
Madras	0.50	0.31	0.18	0.48	1.64	2.12	3.91	5.13	4.93	11.14	13.97	6.20	50.51
Madura	0.26	0.48	0.50	2.36	2.86	1.22	1.94	3.61	5.22	8.53	4.78	2.16	33.92
Coimbatore	0.38	0.43	0.46	1.76	2.21	1.75	1.15	1.12	1.53	6.29	3.44	1.17	21.69
Calicut	0.18	0.16	0.57	4.28	9.74	35.77	27.91	16.32	7.67	10.50	4.66	1.05	118.81
Trivandrum (Travancore)	0.43	1.01	1.48	4.98	5.59	12.58	6.48	3.64	2.78	11.02	6.02	2.47	58.48
Wellington	1.05	1.44	2.39	3.59	3.66	3.47	3.48	3.97	5.71	11.06	6.89	3.94	50.65

first to a palmyra beam, and afterwards to a boat, was carried fourteen miles inland. Casks of beer and arrack from the Commissariat godown (warehouse) strewed the country for miles around. Dead bodies lay along the limit of the inundation, as sea-weed lies on a shore at high-water mark. At the crossings of the principal streets, the dead lay in heaps. Graves were dug, and the bodies thrown in—in one case ten men and a bullock in one grave. Some of the bodies were unearthed and eaten by herds of swine, and packs of marauding pariah dogs. Others were exhumed and cremated, when a supply of dry firewood was available. The loss of life was estimated at 30,000, and there was great destruction of cattle. In May 1872, nine English ships, with an aggregate tonnage of 6,700 tons, and twenty native craft, were driven ashore at Madras. During a storm at Vizagapatam, in October 1876, the new iron dome of Mr Narasinga Rao's Observatory, which had not been rivetted down, was carried 33 feet. A cyclone, which struck Madras in November 1881, knocked over two Titan cranes, which were being used in connection with the harbour works, and washed away half a mile of the break-water.

Daily records of the atmospheric pressure, direction of the wind, temperature, humidity, and rainfall, in the southern half of the Peninsula, and round the Bay of Bengal (including Burma and the Andamans), are issued by the Government Meteorologist in Madras.

## CHAPTER VII

### GEOLOGY

QUITE nine-tenths of the area under consideration consists of an assemblage of crystalline rocks, similar to those which form the "basement complex" in many parts of the world. These rocks, being older than any known fossiliferous or known unaltered sedimentary rocks, are generally referred to as Archæan (*archaios*, ancient; *arche*, beginning). Resting on the weathered surface of these very ancient crystalline rocks there lie patches of unaltered sedimentary formations of different ages. The oldest of these occupy a considerable area in the Cuddapah and Kurnool districts. Similar strips of rocks very much younger than those of Cuddapah and Kurnool are preserved at different places along the Coromandel margin of the Madras Presidency, as for instance in the Trichinopoly district, near Pondicherry, around Madras, and at Rājahmundry. There are also one or two very small patches of still younger marine rocks preserved on the Cochin-Travancore coast. Over all the formations—ancient crystalline basement, superimposed unfossiliferous sedimentary rocks, and geologically more recent fossiliferous formations—there lies a great mantle of modern laterite, with other decomposition products and cultivated soil.

The Madras Presidency is a part of the old land surface of Peninsular India, which has remained stable and undisturbed for untold geological ages. Except near the margins, there are no signs of the rocks having ever been depressed below sea-level; no marine formations are

preserved anywhere in this area, except at the places referred to above near the present sea-coast. As a consequence of this geological stability, and long-continued exposure to the erosive action of the weather, the physical inequalities which give that form of simple relief known as scenery are due merely to unequal resistance to weathering agents.

The **Archæan complex** is composed of a great variety of very ancient igneous and sedimentary rocks, which have been in many cases so altered by heat and earth movements that it is now difficult in many cases to distinguish those which were originally laid down as sediments in water from those which were injected in a molten condition into pre-existing solid parts of the Earth's crust. All the rocks of this group have been buried at some time in their history to great depths in the Earth's crust, and have since been brought to the surface by the continued erosion of the overlying cover. They show a general disposition of their constituent minerals in bands and streaks, roughly imitating the fluidal structures of semi-molten and viscous bodies, which is due to the fact that they have been moulded under enormous pressure and at high temperatures in an early stage of the Earth's history. The rocks now exposed at the surface in Madras therefore form a sample of the kind of materials that still exist at depths in the Earth's crust so great that the pressure due to the overlying masses is sufficient to mould and knead like wax the strongest rock known. There is no direct proof that these folded or banded rocks in Madras, commonly known as gneisses and schists, are similar in age to the formations described as Archæan in Europe and America. They are, however, referred to the Archæan era, because, throughout Peninsular India, as in other parts of the world, they underlie all other geological formations, and form a platform on which all later geological deposits were laid down. Among the constituents of this complex are great masses of ancient





Fig. 15. Foliation of Gneiss, Madakarai, Coimbatore district.

granites, now exposed over large areas in the Mysore State, and in the adjoining districts of Salem, North Arcot, and Bellary. These rocks, being compact and uniform in character, resist the weather more perfectly than the more complex gneisses and schists around. They consequently form conspicuous hillocks, standing up abruptly above the general level of the plains. Many of these, on account of their steep and difficultly accessible slopes, have been



Fig. 16. Characteristic hillock of Granitic Gneiss, Salem district.

utilised in past times as forts and strongholds (drūgs), such for example as that on which the old fort stands at Trichinopoly, Sankaridrūg in the Salem district, and Nandidrūg in the Mysore State.

Another prevalent type among these ancient crystalline formations is a group of rocks similar to granite in having been intruded in the igneous condition, but distinguished from all other rocks of the same class under the name





Fig. 17. The Lake, Ootacamund. An example of the artificial lakes formed on the undulating plateaux of Charnockite rocks.

charnockite series. These rocks have been so named because the material originally described was quarried for the tombstone of Job Charnock, and others of the early English settlers in Bengal. The charnockite series forms St Thomas' Mount near Madras, and other small hills further south in the Chingleput district. The same series of rocks form the Shevaroy hills, the great mountain masses known as the Nilgiris, and the range of hills trending south from the Nilgiris through the Malabar district, as well as the States of Cochin and Travancore, rising again above the sea-level to form the great central mass of Ceylon. The characteristic feature of these masses of charnockite is the formation of large plateau-like masses with undulating surfaces of a kind which permits, with slight artificial help, the formation of lakes, such as that near Yercaud on the Shevaroy, that of Ootacamund on the Nilgiris, Kodaikānal on the Palnis, and at Newara-Eliya in Ceylon. Some of these plateaux stand at elevations of 7000 to 8000 feet, where the climate and the vegetation are of a kind familiar to people who live in temperate climates. Thus, on the Nilgiri plateau, the undulating "downs" are covered with turf, and in places there occur well-developed peat-bogs, sometimes thick enough to be worked for supplies of fuel.

Among the almost endless varieties of rocks forming the rest of the crystalline complex, we have those which include the deposits of corundum, steatite, and potstone; the veins of coarse-grained granite or so-called pegmatite, which carry marketable mica, and similar veins which have yielded aquamarine in the Coimbatore district.

Associated with the crystalline complex, there occurs a group of rocks which are separately distinguished as the **Dharwar system** on account of their exposure in the district of Dharwar on the north-western border of the Mysore State. The Dharwar system is composed of an assemblage of altered rocks of various origins, some of them very



Fig. 18. Nilgiri Downs, showing the characteristic scenery on the plateau-masses of the Charnockite series.



ancient sediments, others volcanic lava flows, and others intrusive igneous rocks, all greatly folded by earth movements, and altered by heat and pressure. They are important, because they are sometimes traversed by veins carrying valuable metalliferous deposits, especially of gold and copper. The important gold mines of the Mysore State are worked in a patch of the Dharwar formation.

The strata which cover such large areas in the Cuddapah



Fig. 19. Cuddapah limestone, Kolab river, showing the honeycomb weathering and general flat-bedded disposition.

and Kurnool districts are utterly different in character to those which have been grouped together under the name Archæan. They include ordinary sandstones, shales and limestones, which have been in places disturbed by earth movements, and have consequently been slightly folded, but they nowhere show signs of having been deeply buried in the Earth's crust, and are therefore practically unaltered. They are of a kind that might very well have been laid

down as deposits in the sea, yet they are entirely devoid of all forms of organic remains. This absence of fossils may possibly be due to the fact that the **Cuddapah** and **Kurnool** formations were laid down at a period in the Earth's history even older than that of the oldest of known fossiliferous deposits, possibly at a time when animals possessed no hard structures suitable for preservation as fossils. On account of the supposed great age of these formations in India, they have been grouped together under the name **Purāna**, a term which not only indicates the fact that they are very much older than our familiar fossiliferous formations, but also suggests that they are very much younger than the Archæan schists and gneisses on which the Cuddapah and Kurnool sediments rest ; for, whilst the Purānas are reckoned as old among Hindu literature, they are in effect the reconstituted products of the still more ancient Vēdas.

There is another great gap in the geological record between the time during which the Cuddapah and Kurnool formations were laid down, and the period in which the next succeeding deposits were formed. These latter form a part of the **Gondwāna system**, which is more conspicuously developed in the northern portions of Peninsular India, where it includes the most valuable coal seams in the country. In the Madras Presidency the only representatives of the Gondwāna system are small patches of shales and sandstones preserved in the Trichinopoly district, near Madras, in various parts of the Nellore district, and near the Godāvāri delta. The Gondwāna system, where fully developed in North Peninsular India, is divided into two portions, the lower of which contains the principal coal seams, while the upper division, composed largely of sandstones and shales, is practically devoid of valuable coal. It is the upper division which is mainly represented along the east coast. Most of the rocks belonging to this

system were laid down in great river valleys, but the patches of the upper division preserved near the Coromandel coast show by the fossils they contain estuarine and marine conditions of deposit. The lower coal-bearing division has been proved by borings to occur in the Godāvāri district, and is worked in the adjoining parts of the Nizam's Dominions. The Gondwāna system includes rocks which range in age from those formed at about the same time as the Coal Measures in Europe to those which immediately preceded the English Chalk. In the Madras Presidency, near Pondicherry, as well as in the Trichinopoly district, there occur small patches of marine rocks of the Chalk period. These marine Cretaceous rocks were formed, not in the deep sea, but near the shore, and they, with the small areas of marine Gondwāna rocks further north along the Coromandel coast, form the only records of the sea having made a serious inroad on the land in Southern India. Throughout a protracted geological era, India was connected with Central and South Africa, to form a great continent, which was separated from northern lands by an ocean then stretching across Central Europe and Asia. The northern shore-line of this continent, known to geologists as **Gondwānaland**, was approximately along the line now occupied by the Central Himalayan snow-covered peaks, while the position of the south-eastern shore-line is indicated by the small patches of Gondwāna and Cretaceous formations preserved along the Coromandel coast. Whilst, therefore, great geological changes have occurred in the north, very little change has occurred in the shore-line of the eastern coast, and Peninsular India, like Central and South Africa, has remained firm, while other areas were being profoundly altered by the crumpling of the Earth's crust.

The **Cretaceous beds** of the Trichinopoly and Pondicherry areas are specially interesting on account of the great numbers of fossils which they contain, including



many species of world-wide distribution, having been found in similar rocks in Africa, Europe, Brazil, the United States, British Columbia, Japan, and Australia. Of these, mention may be made of such well-known species as *Schloenbachia inflata*, *Acanthoceras rhotomagense*, and *Pachydiscus gollevillensis*, which are forms of the extinct class of coiled-shell

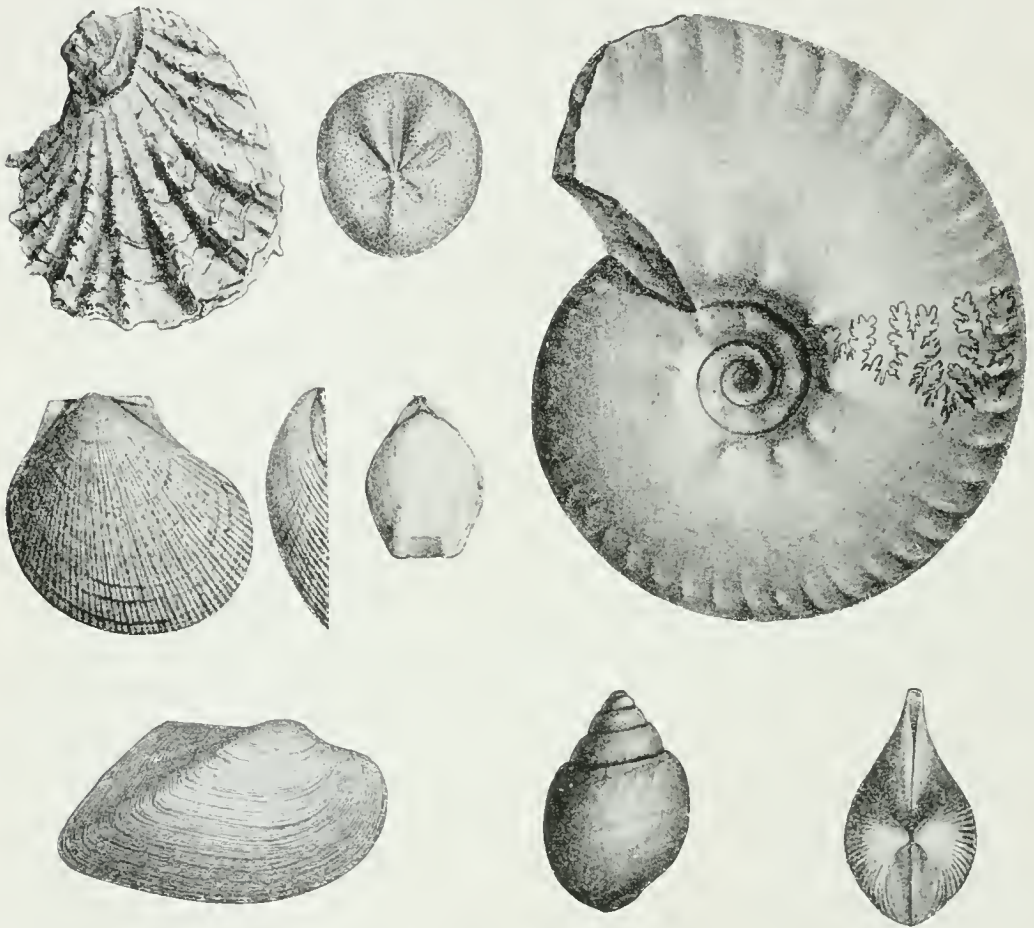


Fig. 20. Cretaceous Fossils.

animals known as Ammonites; various gastropod mollusca like *Turrilites costatus*, and a gigantic form of *Cerithium* often referred to as *Nerinea*; lamellibranch molluscs, especially those related to the oyster family, like *Alectryonia carinata*, *Inoceramus labiatus*, *Trigonoarca galdrina*,

*Plicatula septemcosta*, and *Spondylus ariyalurensis*; different varieties of "lamp-shells," including *Terebratula biplicata*; and members of the star-fish family, like *Hemiaster*.

The geological record becomes broken again after the formation of these marine Cretaceous beds, and the only records we have of geological events during the Tertiary period are those which formed around the coast bands of sandstone, which have been named after the town of Cuddalore, the head-quarters of the South Arcot district. The exact age of these so-called Cuddalore sandstones is not known, for they contain only fragmentary and unrecognisable traces of organic remains.

About the most widespread geological formation in South India is the great mantle of laterite, which is geologically recent in age. **Laterite** is of special interest to the student of Madras Geology, because it was in this area that the formation was first described in 1807 by Dr Francis Buchanan-Hamilton, who gave it its name from the Latin word *later*, a brick, in allusion to the way in which it can be conveniently cut into brick-shaped blocks for building purposes. The same formation has been since found in other parts of the world more or less confined to the humid portions of the tropical belt, and various conflicting theories have been suggested to account for its origin. Most observers, however, agree that its peculiar characters are due to the special conditions of weathering which take place in a moist warm climate. Nearly all laterites are rusty red in colour, on account of the diffused ferruginous products, but the essential feature in which it differs from all ordinary rock-weathering products is due to the fact that, instead of consisting largely of ordinary clay, which is a hydrous silicate of alumina, it contains the alumina largely in a free state, thus resembling in constitution the material known as bauxite, which is used as the main source of aluminium. Thus, some of the deposits



of laterite in India might ultimately prove to be of commercial value as sources of the metal aluminium. They, however, differ greatly in quality from place to place, and in many cases have been mixed up with other detrital material.

The fragmentary nature of the record of geological history in the Madras Presidency is shown by comparing the following list of formations with the table of European systems of strata.

Laterite and modern alluvium, beaches and coral banks	...	...	...	...	...	...	Recent
Cuddalore sandstones and Warkalli beds	...						
							Tertiary
Trichinopoly and Pondicherry formations	...					Cretaceous	Mesozoic
Gondwāna system	...	...	...	...	...	Jurassic	
						Triassic	
							Palaeozoic
Not represented in Southern India	...					Permian	
						Carboniferous	
						Devonian	
						Silurian	
						Ordovician	
						Cambrian	
Cuddapah and Kurnool formations (Purāna group)							Algonkian
Dharwar system, Charnockite series, Granites, Gneisses, and Schists	...	...	...	...	...	...	Archæan

## CHAPTER VIII

### MINERALS

IN the preceding chapter, some of the minerals which are met with in the various geological formations have been mentioned. It remains to deal more in detail with the most important minerals in the area under consideration.

**Asbestos**, which received its name, meaning unquenchable, from the Greeks, because it is unaltered by heat, is found in abundance in the Chāmrājnagar tāluk of the Mysore State. It is a variety of hornblende, which occurs in long silky fibres, and was, in days of old, used at the cremation of the dead, so that the ashes of the corpse might be kept distinct from those of the fuel. It is at the present day used for lining iron safes, as a packing for steam-pipes and boilers, and, when short-fibred, for the manufacture of paper and cardboard.

The **Beryl** or **Aquamarine** mines at Padiyur (Pattalai) in the Dharapuram tāluk of the Coimbatore district were worked in the early part of the last century by Josiah Marshall Heath, who secured 2,196 stones valued at £1200. The discovery of coins of the Roman Emperors Augustus, Tiberius, Claudius, and others, in the neighbourhood, has been used as evidence that there was considerable commerce between the ancient inhabitants of the locality and the Roman traders. It is recorded by Pliny, in his *Natural History*, that the best beryls, which he recognised as being a variety of the emerald, are those which (like those at Padiyur) have the green colour of pure sea-water, and come from India.

**Chromite** has a chemical constitution analogous to magnetite (magnetic iron-ore), but differs from it in composition by the replacement of a portion of the iron oxide by chromic oxide. It is frequently found associated with the igneous rocks, such as the olivine rocks, which also contain large quantities of magnesia. In this association it is found in various parts of South India. An attempt was made by Mr Heath to work the chromite found associated with magnesite in the low hills between the town of Salem and the Shevaroy hills, the white colour of which has given



Fig. 21. Beryl crystals.

rise to the inaccurate name of the "Chalk Hills." The chromite deposits of the Mysore State first received serious consideration in 1906, when licenses were granted for their exploitation, which, however, does not appear yet to have developed into a regular industry, although the amount raised in 1907 was 11,000 tons. As in the Salem district, the chromite of Mysore is found associated with ultra-basic rocks, such as olivine rock and the product of its alteration, serpentine. The most important deposits known appear to be those situated near the village of Kadakola in the Mysore district, but other occurrences have been detected

in the Hassan and Shimoga districts. Chromite is the principal natural source of chrome compounds, and the largest portion of the mineral raised is devoted to the manufacture of the salts of chromium used as dyes and pigments, and in tanning operations. A smaller fraction is devoted to the manufacture of refractory chrome bricks for lining furnaces, and of chrome steels, which are largely used for armour-plating on account of their great toughness.

**Copper ore** was discovered in a vein near the village of Yerrapulli in the Nellore district in 1801. Large sums of money were lost in mining operations in the first half of the last century. It is worthy of note that the ore is associated with rocks which resemble in geological relationship and lithological characters those known as the Lower Huronian in America, which are referred in India to the Dharwar system of rocks, in which the gold deposits are also found.

The **Corundum** (Sanskrit, *korund*), of which extensive deposits occur in South India, lacks the gem lustre of the rubies of Burma and blue sapphires (*nīlam*) of Kashmir, which are varieties of this mineral. Ranking in hardness next to the diamond, it is in demand as an abrading agent in metal-work and stone-cutting in India and other countries. It is the richest natural compound of the metal aluminium, but, on account of its physical characters, is not suitable to replace bauxite as a source of the metal. Its distribution in Southern India has recently been systematically surveyed, more especially in the Coimbatore and Salem districts, and in Mysore. The mineral occurs in a great variety of forms, such, for example, as lumps of a grey, greenish-grey, or flesh-colour, or purplish-brown hexagonal prisms, often found as large crystals in a matrix of finely granular felspar. In some places, e.g. at Karutapalaiyam in Coimbatore, mining or digging out of corundum

is an active industry on a small scale, and the waste-lands are taken up for the purpose. At Gopichettipalaiyam, in the same district, the mineral is collected in isolated crystals in the fields, and sold to a contractor from Madras.

Diamond-mining was an important industry in the Kistna district in the days when the Kings of Golconda

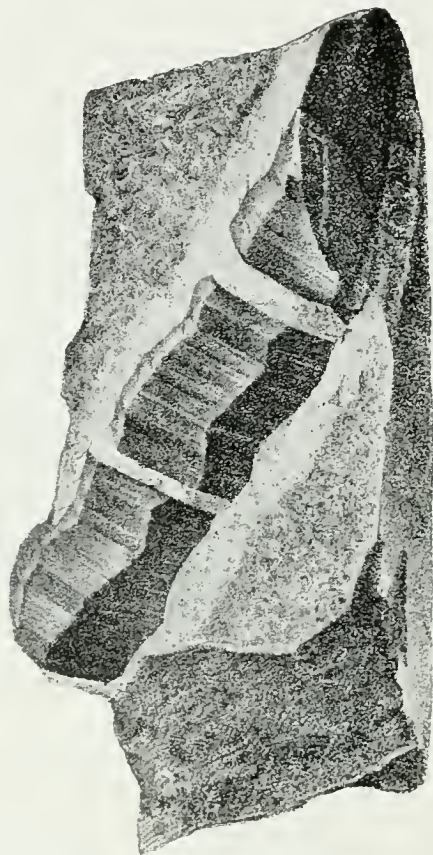


Fig. 22. Crystal of Corundum with its shell of cleared felspar forming the crystal "court" or crystal "compound."

ruled over it. The French traveller Tavernier, who visited the Kollur mines in the seventeenth century, records that 60,000 men were engaged therein. He mentions a diamond weighing 280 carats as being in the possession of the Moghul Emperor Aurangzib. This gem was probably the Koh-i-nur (mountain of light), which is now among the



crown jewels of England, having been presented to Queen Victoria on the annexation of the Punjab in 1849. According to tradition, this diamond was found near the Kistna river, and worn five thousand years ago by one of the heroes of the Mahābhārata. The Regent or Pitt diamond, purchased in 1704 when Mr Thomas Pitt was Governor of Madras, is said to have been found at Partiāla in the Kistna district. It was subsequently set in the hilt of the State sword worn by Napoleon. Pitt is said to have purchased the diamond for £20,400, and sold it to the King of France for five times as much. Concerning the transaction, Alexander Pope wrote the following lines in his Epistle to Lord Bathurst:—

“Asleep and naked as an Indian lay,  
An honest factor stole a gem away;  
He pledged it to the knight, the knight had wit,  
So kept the diamond, and the rogue was bit.”

In the Chauncey MS. the last line runs,

“So robbed the robber, and was rich as P——.”

The village of Wajrakarur (*vajra*, diamond) in the Anantapur district is celebrated for its diamonds, which are said to be frequently picked up in the fields after heavy rain by villagers, who sell them to brokers. In 1881, a diamond, facetiously called the Gor-do-norr after Mr Gordon Orr the Madras jeweller, of which the original weight was  $67\frac{1}{8}$  carats, was found by a villager, and sold to the Nizam of Hyderabad for Rs 1,65,000. Diamond mines were worked in former days at Banganapalle, Munimadugu, and Rāmallakota in Kurnool.

By far the largest output of Indian Gold is obtained from the mines in the Kolar district of Mysore. The metal is derived from a single free-milling vein or reef of blue quartz, which averages only some four feet in thickness, and yields gold in paying quantities for a little more



Fig. 23. Kolar gold-field.

than four miles. The attention of Europeans was called to the vein by the existence of numerous old native workings. A shaft was sunk by Mr Lavelle as far back as 1875, but it was not till 1883 that Captain Plummer struck the Champion lode, the discovery of which laid the foundation of the ultimate success of the Kolar gold-field, on which numerous Companies, including Champion Reef, Mysore, Nundidroog, and Ooregum, have been established. By 1903, the deepest working was more than 3,000 feet below the surface. The gold is extracted from the quartz by a combination of amalgamation and treatment with potassium cyanide. The tailings, or powdered refuse of the stamped ore, are heaped up in big mounds, and are sometimes treated a second time, to secure such gold as still remains in them. The mines have, since 1902, been supplied with electric power from the Cauvery falls, which are 92 miles distant. An attempt to establish a gold-mining industry in the Nilgiri Wynaad between 1880 and 1884 ended in financial disaster. The machinery sent out from England may still be seen, covered by jungle, or lying on the roadside. A slender living is made in various localities by a class of people called Jalagadugu (*jāla*, water; *gadugu*, wash), who extract gold from the bed of rivers or nullahs (watercourses). The Kurumbas of the Nilgiris also obtain small quantities of gold by alluvial washing. In the city of Madras, gold-washers search for gold in the drains near jewellers' shops.

**Graphite**, plumbago, or blacklead, which, like the diamond, is a form of carbon, is worked on a commercial scale in the Nedumangād and Neyyāttinkara tāluks of Travancore, and in the Bhadrāchalam tāluk of the Godāvāri district. Graphite of good quality further occurs in the Singampatti zamindari of Tinnevely. In its purest form, the mineral is the material from which lead pencils are made, and it is also used for polishing grates and

pottery, for the manufacture of crucibles, and as a lubricant for machinery.

The smelting of **Iron** by primitive methods has been carried out by Indians from very early times, and old-fashioned furnaces may still be found at work in remote places, where imported iron and steel are not available. An interesting fact is that the earthen crucibles used at the present day correspond both in size and shape with those



Fig. 24. Pariahs smelting small "blooms" of wrought iron, Salem district.

which were discovered during the excavations at the ancient burial-place at Aditanallur. The wootz steel, made in the Trichinopoly district and other localities, has long been celebrated, and it has been conjectured that the famous Damascus sword-blades were manufactured from it. In 1830, an Iron Company was established by Mr Heath at Porto Novo in the South Arcot district, with a view to manufacture bar iron from the indigenous ores, but the



enterprise ended in failure, after a struggle extending over many years. Quartz-iron-ore schists form thick bands of considerable dimensions in the Salem district, the Mysore State, etc., but it has not as yet been found possible to work them on a large commercial scale. And, for the present, the iron industry remains confined to native "bloomeries."

**Magnesite** (carbonate of magnesium) occurs in the form of white veins in the olivine rocks in the "Chalk Hills" of the Salem district. The white deposit is believed to be made up of the bones of the mythological bird Jatayu, which fought with Rāvana to rescue Sita from his clutches. During the last few years the average production of the mineral has been 2,254 tons per annum. As it is of unusual purity, it is likely to be useful for the manufacture of plaster, tiles, etc., and also in refractory linings for furnaces, and as a dephosphorising agent in the steel industry.

Of the various ores of **Manganese**, psilomelane and braunite form the bulk of the ores exported from India. A rapid development in the mining or quarrying of these ores has taken place within the last few years. The industry in the Vizagapatam district had its origin in 1891, when Mr H. G. Turner, the Collector of the district, noticed that railway contractors were breaking up blocks of manganese-ore for ballast. As a result, the Vizianagram Mining Company was floated. In 1905, the deposit of manganese-ore at Rāmandrūg in the Sandur State was opened up, and a monopoly of the manganese and iron ores of the State secured by the General Sandur Mining Company. In the following year, the Mysore Manganese Company was formed, to take over concessions in the Shimoga district, and its success led to a rush for manganese concessions in several districts of the Mysore State. When in hard, compact masses, the ore is hand-drilled, and blasted. Otherwise it is simply prized out with

crowbars. The huge blocks thus detached are broken up with sledge-hammers, and carried up the hill, or out of the quarry, on the heads of coolies. The ore, which is exported to England, the United States, and Germany, is utilised



Fig. 25. Manganese quarry, Kodur, Vizagapatam district.

in the manufacture of iron and steel. The ore has been used in India, from remote times, for colouring glass and enamels. At the present day it is also used for imparting a dark colour to tiles and biscuit-ware.

**Mica**, which is obtained in large quantities from the Nellore mines, occurs in the form called muscovite (*vitrium muscoviticum* or Muscovy glass), owing to its use in Russia in place of glass for windows. The ancient Hindu writers recognised four classes of mica, corresponding to the four castes of Manu, viz., Brahman, white; Kshatriya, red-tinted (ruby mica); Vaisya, yellow; Sūdra, black. The



Fig. 26. Mica crystals in the rock. Inikurti quarry, Nellore district.

mineral in Nellore, which is characterised by a greenish tinge, forms a constituent of the granite pegmatites, mainly composed, like ordinary granite, of quartz, felspar, and mica, in which the crystals have developed on a gigantic scale. Crystals or “books” of mica have, in fact, been obtained from the Nellore mines, measuring 10 feet across the basal plane, and rectangular sheets, free from cracks



and flaws, sometimes measure as much as  $30 \times 24$  inches. The mineral is worked in wide, open quarries, distributed among the four mining zones of Gudur, Rapur, Atmakur, and Kavali, and bearing, in some cases, the name of a Hindu deity, e.g. Venkatēswara and Mahālakshmi. Mica commands a special price in the commercial market, because it is a non-conductor of electricity, is able to stand great heat and rapid changes of temperature, is transparent to light, almost opaque to radiant heat, and is tough and elastic. This combination of features is not obtained in any other natural substance, and cannot be readily imitated artificially. Consequently, mica is used in covering the armatures of dynamos, as lamp chimneys, as coverings for the peep-holes of high temperature furnaces, for photographic films, and for window-panes in places exposed to great changes of temperature or violent vibrations. In India there is a demand for mica at the Muhammadan Mohurram festival for the decoration of taziahs or taboots, processional lamps, banners, etc. Waste scrap and pulverised mica are used for a variety of purposes, such as non-conducting packings and jackets for boilers and steam-pipes, the manufacture of lubricants for machinery, and as a base for soap. The invention of micanite has created an opening for the use of the smaller grades of mica, which were formerly discarded as waste. Of the world's total supply of mica, over 60 per cent. by value is obtained from India, more than a quarter of the Indian production being from the Madras Presidency. Over 7,000 workers are employed on an average daily at the Madras mica mines.

Since 1908, considerable attention has been paid to certain beach sands on the Travancore coast, which have been found to contain considerable proportions of **Monazite**, samples of which have yielded, on analysis, 12 per cent. of thorium, the substance that gives it its commercial value on account of its highly incandescent properties. The deposits



are still being prospected, and 2 cwt. of the material have been sent for analysis to the Tata Institute, Bangalore.

**Salt** or "common salt" (chloride of sodium), the production of which is a Government monopoly, is manufactured, under the supervision of the Salt Department, in factories on the shores of the Bay of Bengal and Gulf of Manaar by concentrating sea-water in shallow evaporating pans formed by levelling and embanking the ground. In the Ceded Districts, and especially in Bellary, mounds of earth, called *modas*, survive as memorials of the days when the *Upparas* (salt-workers) manufactured earth-salt from saline soils, for consumption by the poorer classes and cattle.

**Saltpetre** or nitre (nitrate of potassium) is manufactured, under license from the Salt Department, by lixiviating the nitrous efflorescence in the soil, and subsequently refining it, to free it from sodium chloride and other impurities. The greater part of the refined mineral is produced in the Coimbatore and Trichinopoly districts.

**Samarskite**, the chief importance of which lies in the fact that it contains radium, has recently been discovered in the Nellore mica area.

**Steatite** (hydrous silicate of magnesium), or soapstone, as it is called owing to its greasy feel, occurs of good quality near the village of Mudvaram, seven miles from Betamcherla in the Kurnool district, where there are excavations in the dolomite (carbonate of magnesium and calcium) rock containing thin layers of the mineral. Articles for domestic use, and carved idols, are made from it in various districts. The mineral is used commercially for making gas-burners, electrical insulators, lining for stoves, etc.

Of the **Crystalline rocks** which are used for building purposes, the most beautiful are the porphyries from Chāmundi hill, Seringapatam, and other localities, which have been used as ornamental stones in the new palace of the

Mahārāja at Mysore. At Bangalore, the quarrying of the rock which is largely used as a building stone, for walls, posts for huts, etc., by means of a wood fire, which detaches large plates, has been carried to great perfection. Attention has recently been paid to the possibilities of the purple norite, which forms large masses in the hills of south-west Coorg, as an ornamental stone. The pink **sandstone** from Rāmapuram, about 40 miles north of Madras, has been used with excellent effect in the building of the Victoria Memorial Hall, Madras. The white, grey, and flesh-coloured **limestones** from the Madukarai beds near Coimbatore are eminently adapted for ornamental purposes, and have been utilised in the church at Coimbatore. The white variety is used for drinking-troughs for animals. The so-called Trichinopoly **marble**, which is largely made up of fossil univalve and bivalve shells, takes a fine polish, and is valuable as a decorative stone. White limestone from the Kistna district, out of which the sculptured railing of the Amarāvati stupa was carved, and the dark limestone from the Narji quarries, which provides the building-stones known as Cuddapah slabs, are largely used for mosaic floorings. The limestones of the Kistna and Kurnool districts have been used as lithographic stones. **Chunam** (lime), made of calcined shells, when specially prepared, produces a fine plaster, known as polished chunam, which has a shining white surface like polished marble.

On the west coast, **laterite**, cut into big bricks, is largely used in the construction of houses.

A fine **clay**, which is found in various places in South Canara, especially along the Netrāvati river, supplies the material from which the well-known Mangalore tiles are made. Clays, and kaolin (china-clay) produced by the decomposition of the felspar of granite, occur in many districts, and are used in the manufacture of pottery and earthenware.

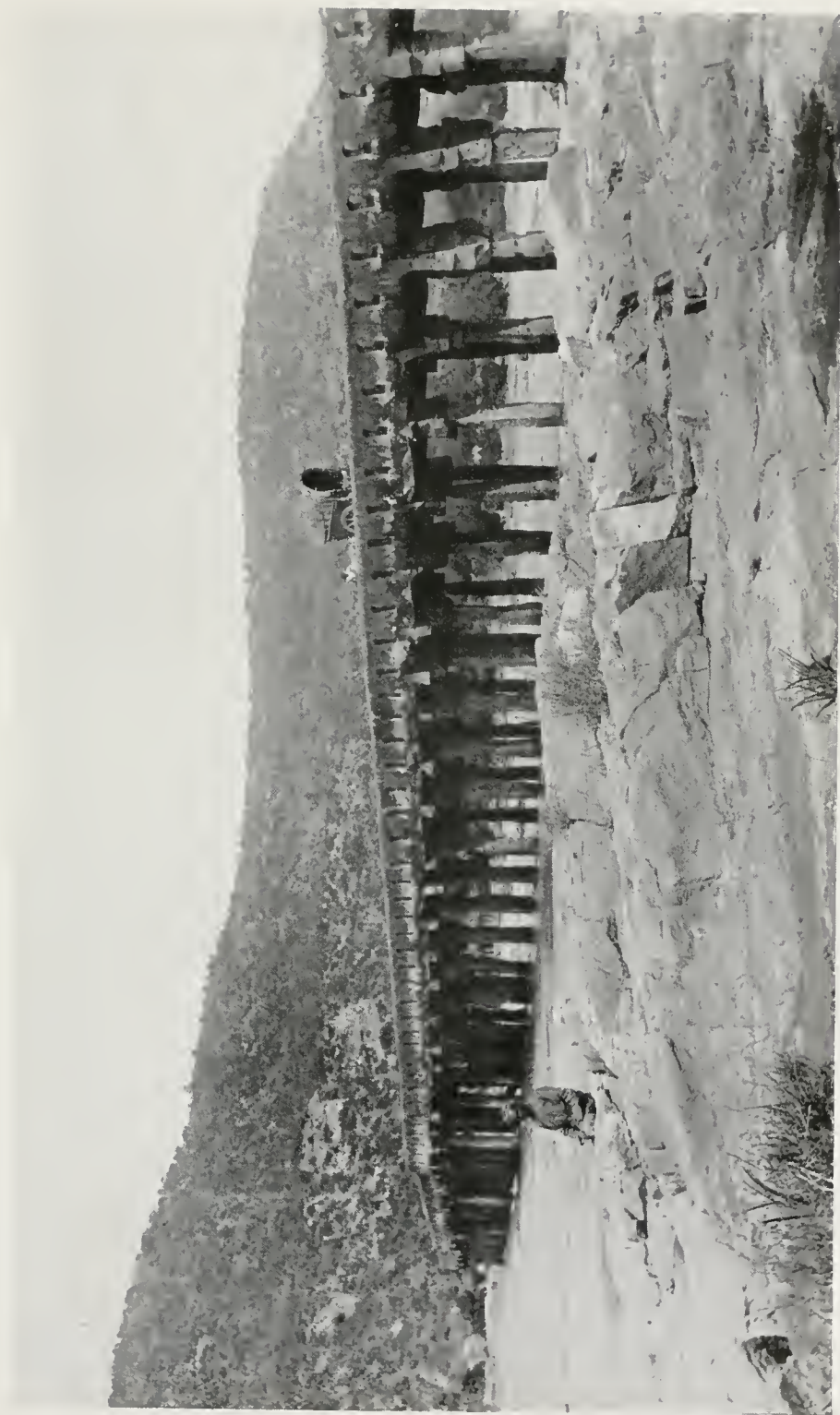


Fig. 27. Bridge made of slabs of gneiss split by fire.

Lapidary work is carried on at Settipālaiyam, a village near Tiruppur in the Coimbatore district, where rock-crystal (quartz) spectacles, beads, lingas, figures of the elephant god Ganēsa, etc., are made. The crystals are ground on emery discs made with powdered corundum. At Vallam in the Tanjore district, rock-crystals are collected by lapidaries, and cut into a variety of articles, such as brooch-stones, watch-glasses, and double-convex spectacles. The purple amethyst crystals found at Vallam are sent to Settipālaiyam to be polished.

*Quantity and Value of the principal minerals produced in Southern India, 1906—10.*

Gold (Mysore).

Year	Quantity Ounces	Value £
1906	565.208	2,167.636
1907	535.085	2,041,130
1908	535,653	2,055,567
1909	545,309	2,092,605
1910	550,279 <sup>1</sup>	2,116,064 <sup>1</sup>
Average ... ..	546,307	2,094,600

<sup>1</sup> Including 2,532 ounces, valued at £10,120, produced in the Anantapur district of Madras.

Graphite (Travancore).

Year	Quantity Tons	Value £
1906	2,596	9,998
1907	2,429	7,387
1908	2,873	14,365
1909	2,132	12,529
1910	3,992	19,960
Average ... ..	3,004	12,848



## Magnesite (Madras).

Year	Quantity Tons	Value £
1906	1,832	488
1907	186	50
1908	7,534	2,009
1909	737	196
1910	5,182	1,382
Average ...	3,094	825

## Manganese Ore (Madras and Mysore).

Year	Madras Tons	Mysore Tons	Total Tons
1906	114,710	46,312	161,022
1907	162,455	113,307	275,762
1908	118,089	68,624	186,713
1909	138,454	39,895	178,349
1910	120,607	42,518	163,125
Average ...	130,863	62,131	191,994

## Mica (Madras).

Year	Quantity Cwts.
1906	24,420
1907	15,865
1908	11,249
1909	8,948
1910	3,586
Average ...	12,814

## Salt (Madras).

Year	Quantity Tons
1906	412,717
1907	353,271
1908	435,120
1909	309,583
1910	464,607
Average ...	395,060

## CHAPTER IX

### METEORITES

THE mineral kingdom, it has been said, includes not only the mineral products belonging to our own earth, but also those, called meteorites, which belong to outer space, and have fallen from the sky. About a dozen or more meteorite falls have been recorded in Southern India, and in this area, as in the rest of India, a very small proportion



Fig. 28. Parnallee meteorite.

are meteoric irons, two only of this kind having been detected, namely those which fell at Nedagolla (4,280 grams), and at Kodaikānal (2,355 grams). There is no record of the actual fall of the Kodaikānal meteorite. But a large meteor was seen to burst over the Pillar Rocks near that place a few years prior to the discovery of the meteorite, and it is possible that it fell at that time. Of the stony meteorites, the largest recorded is that which fell at Parnallee in 1857, and weighs 60,941 grams. Two meteorites, large and small, fell within a few seconds of, and about three miles apart from each other. The noise, which appears to have been heard at Tuticorin forty miles off, sounded like two claps of thunder. Many of the villagers worshipped the stones, some supposing that they were gods, or had been brought from the sea by the incantations of a Brahman, others that they had been shot from cannon on a ship.

## CHAPTER X

### FAUNA

(MAMMALS, BIRDS, REPTILES, FISHES, INSECTS)

ACCORDING to the classification of Wallace, South India is united with the island of Ceylon in the same zoogeographical province—the sub-region of Ceylon and South India; and, among Mammals which are peculiar thereto, are the loris, several members of the genus *Presbytis* (*Semnopithecus*: langurs), the Malayan genus *Tupaia* (tree-shrews), and *Platacanthomys* (Malabar spiny-mouse).

The Mammals range in size from the elephant (*Elephas maximus*) to the Indian pigmy shrew (*Crocidura perotteti*), one of the smallest existing Mammals.

Excluding man (*Homo sapiens*), the **Primates** are represented by various monkeys, and one of the lemurs—the tailless slender loris, whose eyes are used in the preparation of a potent charm. The monkeys include the wanderoo, which has a ruff of long hairs encircling the head; the bonnet-monkey, which is trained to do tricks, and is frequently exhibited about the streets; the langur or sacred Hanumān monkey; and the Malabar and Nilgiri langurs.

The **Carnivora**, or flesh-eaters, are divided into three sections, viz., *Æluroidea* (cats), *Cynoidea* (dogs), and *Arctoidea* (bears).

Of the *Æluroidea*, the largest are the tiger, leopard or panther (*Felis pardus*), hunting leopard (*Cynælurus jubatus*: chīta or cheeta), and the striped hyæna. Black leopards, in which the spots are clearly visible if the skin is viewed in the proper light, are not uncommon. They have been regarded by some writers as a distinct species, but the occurrence of black and ordinary cubs in the same litter has been repeatedly recorded. The hunting leopard is easily tamed, and trained to hunt antelopes. The fishing cat is so named, because it haunts the banks of rivers and tidal creeks, and feeds partly on fish. The Malabar civet-cat is kept in confinement, and reared for the sake of its odorous secretion, which is used for perfume and medicinal purposes. The palm-civet or toddy-cat receives its name from its liking, real or imaginary, for palm juice or toddy. The jungle-cat (*Felis chaus*) is often seen in the neighbourhood of villages, and sometimes in towns. Of the mungoes, the best known is the common mongoose, which is carried about by jugglers, to have combats with cobras. The caracal or red lynx is now a rare animal.

The *Cynoidea*, or dogs, include the Indian wild dog (*Cyon dukhuncensis*), which hunts in packs, and lives on deer, and wild pigs; the wolf; the little Indian fox; and the



jackals, who make night hideous with what Baldæus called their "hellish concert." The jackal performs useful duties as a scavenger, and affords sport to the members of the Ootacamund and Madras hunts.

The **Arctoidea**, or bears, comprise the Indian marten ; the ratel or honey-badger, which is called the grave-digger, because, like the jackal, it has the reputation of digging into graves, and feeding on the corpses ; the various otters, which live on the banks of rivers and backwaters ; and the black sloth bear.

The small order of **Insectivora**, or insect-eaters, includes the hedgehog, the Madras tree-shrew, and several species of shrew, of which the best known is the grey musk-shrew, commonly called the musk-rat. The musk-shrew diffuses a strong musky odour, and used to be supposed to affect bottled beer by running over the bottles in the cellar.

The **Chiroptera**, or bats, have the forelimbs modified into wings, formed by a membranous expansion of skin between the elongated fingers. They are divided into two classes, viz., fruit-eaters and insect-eaters. The former are represented by the flying-foxes or fox-bats, which roost in colonies head downwards on trees, to the branches of which they hook themselves. They may be seen in thousands near the Jain quarters at Mudabidire in South Canara, having, it is said, discovered that the Jains do not harm any animals. Among the insect-eaters are the large-eared vampire bats, and the pretty painted bat, which hides itself in the folded leaf of the plantain.

The **Rodents**, or gnawing animals, are represented by the porcupines, which are very destructive to crops, vegetables, and rubber plantations ; hares ; rats ; mice ; and squirrels, which include the beautiful Malabar squirrel, and the common striped or palm-squirrel, whose irritating shrill voice is familiar to those who live in the plains. A campaign has been organised, in recent years, against rats, as

they harbour the tropical rat-flea (*Xenopsylla cheopis*), which is an active disseminator of plague. The size of the bandicoot or pig rat, which prowls about houses, was greatly exaggerated by early travellers. Thus Friar Jordanus wrote, about 1330 A.D., that "there be some rats as big as foxes and venomous exceedingly."

The **Ungulata**, or hoofed animals, are represented by two sub-orders, viz., (*a*) the proboscidea, or animals with



Fig. 29. Elephant with baby.

a big trunk or proboscis; (*b*) artiodactyla, or even-toed ungulates, which have the two central hoofs of each foot equal in size, and are divided into the pigs, and ruminants, or animals which chew the cud (oxen, deer, etc.).

The **Proboscidea** have a single representative in the elephant, which is captured in pits, or driven into enclosures called keddahs, and tamed for use in dragging timber, for carrying baggage, and for ceremonial purposes at temples



Fig. 30. Wild Elephants captured in the enclosure or keddah.



or the palaces of Rājās. The term must (drunk) is applied to male elephants during their periods of excitement. The Government, it may be noted, pays rewards for the destruction of solitary rogue elephants, tigers, leopards, bears, and wolves.



Fig. 31. Gaur or "Bison."

The Ruminants include the sāmbar deer; spotted deer or chītal; muntjac, rib-faced; or barking deer (often called the jungle sheep); the little chevrotain or mouse-deer; the nilgai, or blue-bull; gazelle or chinkāra; four-horned antelope; Indian antelope or black-buck; Nilgiri wild goat



(the "ibex" of sportsmen); the gaur or "bison"; wild buffalo; and the zebu or humped domestic ox.

Of the **Edentata**, or toothless mammals, there is only a single species, the scaly ant-eater or pangolin, wrongly called the armadillo, which burrows in the ground by means of its strong claws, and feeds mainly on ants, especially "white-ants," which it licks up with its extensile sticky tongue.

Among marine mammals, the **Cetacea** are represented by the whales and porpoises, and the **Sirenia** (sirens) by the dugong.

In 1864 a whale was cast on shore at Masulipatam, the old name of which place (Machlipatan, or fish town) is said to have been derived from a whale which was stranded there in the first half of the eighteenth century. The Madras Museum possesses the skeleton of a baleen or whalebone whale, about 48 feet in length, which was cast ashore near Mangalore in South Canara in 1874. The whalebone consists of a series of flattened horny plates on each side of the palate. The museum also possesses the skull of a toothed cachalot or sperm whale, which was washed ashore at Madras in 1890. This whale has a very wide range of distribution, being found in tropical seas, and as far as the polar regions. The oil contained in a cavity above the skull yields spermaceti, and the thick covering of blubber, which envelops the body, produces the sperm oil of commerce. Ambergris, which is used in perfumery, is a concretion found in the intestine.

The porpoises or dolphins usually travel about in herds or schools, and may often be seen out at sea along the coast, and in the tidal backwaters of the west coast, where they open into the sea.

The dugong, called in Tamil the sea-pig, is an inhabitant of the Gulf of Manaar, where it browses on sea-grasses. There is a tradition at Pāmban that a box of money was

once found in the stomach of one of these animals, which was caught off that town.

Of the vast host of **Birds** which inhabit the plains, the hills, and the sea-shore, it is only possible to give a very brief summary. The birds are divided into twenty-one well-defined groups or orders, as follows :

1. Game-birds—peacock, jungle-fowl, spur-fowl, partridge, and quail.
2. Sand-grouse—painted and common sand-grouse.
3. Hemipodes—bustard-quail and button-quail.
4. Pigeon tribe—pigeons and doves.
5. Rail-like birds—banded rail, crake, water-hen, moor-hen, etc.
6. Grebe—the little grebe or dabchick, which inhabits lakes and tanks, on the hills and in the plains.
7. Gull tribe—sea-gulls and terns.
8. Plover tribe—curlew, plover, jacana, lapwing, bustard, oyster-catcher, sandpiper, stint, woodcock, snipe.
9. Crane-like birds—crane.
10. Heron tribe—ibis, spoonbill, stork, adjutant, heron, egret, bittern. The white herons which frequent rice-fields are commonly called paddy-birds.
11. Duck tribe—goose, duck, sheldrake, teal.
12. Flamingoes—flamingo.
13. Pelicans and their allies—pelican, cormorant, snake-bird.
14. Vultures, eagles, hawks—vulture, eagle, harrier, buzzard, sparrow-hawk, kestrel kite. Of the kites, the best known are the pariah kite, which frequents kitchens, and the Brahminy kite, which is regarded with some veneration by Hindus.
15. Owls—horned owl, screech owl, spotted owl (*Athene brama*), etc.
16. Parrot tribe—parroquet, loriquet.
17. Picarian birds—swift, edible-nest swiftlet, night-jar,

frog-mouth, roller or "blue jay" of Europeans, bee-eater, kingfisher, hornbill, hoopoe.

18. Trogon tribe—Malabar trogon.

19. Cuckoo tribe—cuckoo, coucal or crow-pheasant. The koel, whose plaintive cry, "ku-il, ku-il," is familiar to dwellers in the plains in the hot weather, lays its eggs in the nests of crows.

20. Woodpeckers and their allies—woodpecker, barbet. The crimson-breasted barbet is commonly called the coppersmith, from its cry "took, took," which resembles the sound produced by hammering copper.

21. Perching birds, which include all the song-birds, and are divided into singing and songless birds—crow, thrush, bulbul, babblers (seven brothers or sāt bhai, etc.), drongos (which include the king-crow), tailor-bird, weaver-bird, shrike, myna, magpie-robin, sparrow, flower-pecker, and very many others. A crow's nest in the Madras Museum is made of the wires from soda-water bottles interwoven, and lined inside with grass.

Some migratory birds only visit the south of the peninsula in the cool season. Of these the best known is the pin-tail snipe (*Gallinago stenura*), which is found, not only on the plains, but also at high elevations. Other temporary residents in the low-country include the ruddy sheldrake or Brahminy duck (*Casarca rutila*), common teal (*Nettion crecca*), blue-winged teal (*Querquedula circia*), and black-naped oriole (*Oriolus indicus*). Among the migratory birds of the Nilgiris are the peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*), marsh-harrier (*Circus æruginosus*), sparrow-hawk (*Accipiter nisus*), wood-snipe (*Gallinago nemoricola*), and woodcock (*Scolopax rusticola*). The course, which migratory birds follow, may sometimes be fixed by identifying those which are killed by striking against lighthouses. In this way, the large hawk-cuckoo (*Hierococcyx sparveriioides*), an inhabitant of the Himalayas, which is a cold-weather visitor to the

Nilgiris, was killed by striking against the Santapilly lighthouse on the Vizagapatam coast on October 28th, 1894.

Among the innocuous **Snakes**, are the burrowing or blind snake; freshwater and sand-snakes; the rat-snake (*Zamenis mucosus*); tree-snakes (*Dendrophis pictus* and *Passerita mycterizans*); and the python or rock-snake (*Python molurus*), often called the anaconda, which grows to a length of 20 feet or more. A python, apparently not exceeding 8 feet in length, has been said, on trustworthy evidence, to have swallowed a young antelope.

The venomous colubrine snakes include the hooded cobra (*Naia tripudians*) and snake-eating hamadryad (*Naia bungarus*), which grows to a length of 13 feet; the krait (*Bungarus cæruleus*); and the sea-snakes (*Hydrophidæ*), which have a flat paddle-shaped tail. The venom of sea-snakes has been said to be more virulent than that of any land snake, though deaths from their bite are infrequent.

The venomous viperine snakes include the Russell's or chain-viper (*Vipera russellii*); the small *Echis carinata*; several hill species of *Trimeresurus*; and *Ancistrodon hypnale*, called the karawala. The vipers have a pair of canaliculate or channelled fangs, which convey the venom from the poison-gland by means of an orifice near the sharp point of the fang to the puncture made in the skin of the human being or animal bitten.

The snakes, other than sea-snakes, which are known to inflict bites fatal to man, are the cobra, hamadryad, Russell's viper, krait, and *Echis carinata*.

Other reptiles are represented by the marine turtles, land and freshwater tortoises, crocodiles, and lizards. The **Turtles** include the edible green turtle (*Chelone mydas*) and the hawk-bill turtle (*Chelone imbricata*), whose imbricated dermal plates yield the tortoise-shell of commerce. **Crocodiles** (*Crocodilus porosus* and *palustris*), or muggurs, are



frequently called alligators. The latter, however, are, with the exception of a Chinese species, found in the New, and not in the Old World. Of the **Lizards**, the largest is *Varanus bengalensis*, which is called the iguana or monitor, as it is supposed to give warning of the vicinity of crocodiles. It is also known as the bis-cobra (bish, poison), because it is believed, owing in all probability to its possessing a forked tongue, to be mortally venomous. The lizard (*Calotes versicolor*) with a spiny crest on its back, which is a common object of compounds in the plains, is generally called the blood-sucker, as the male, during the breeding season, assumes brilliant colours, including red, especially about the neck. It is also frequently called the chamæleon. The chamæleon is, however, quite different, and characterised by the mobility and independent action of its two eyes, a projectile tongue for catching insects, changeable hue of skin, and deliberate movements.

Of **Batrachians**, the most familiar are the big bull-frog (*Rana tigrina*); the green tank-frog (*Rana hexadactyla*); the burrowing *Cacopus systoma*, which makes the batrachian chorus during the rains; the common toad (*Bufo melanostictus*) often seen in houses; and the chunam frog (*Rhacophorus maculatus*), which sticks on plastered walls by means of the discs on its fingers and toes. The tinkling frog of the Nilgiris (*Ixalus variabilis*) has the reputation of being a ventriloquist. The limbless batrachians are represented by the burrowing Cœcilians (*Ichthyophis*, *Urotyphlus*, and *Gegenophis*), often mistaken for earth-snakes, which live buried underground on the west coast.

The **Fishes** are represented by the Elasmobranchs (sharks and rays), and Teleostei (bony fishes). The largest shark recorded from South India is a specimen of *Rhinodon typicus*, the largest known fish, captured off Madras in 1880, which measures 22 feet in length. In this shark, each jaw is armed with a band of minute teeth, numbering

several thousands. Among the rays may be noted the big saw-fish (*Pristis cuspidatus*), whose snout or saw is armed with a double row of sharp teeth; and the sting-ray (*Trygon uarnak*), whose tail is armed with a spine capable of inflicting very serious wounds. Among bony fishes, the most conspicuous is the large sea-perch (*Epinephelus lanceolatus*), which has been caught on several occasions by fishermen off Madras; and the sword or peacock-fish (*Histiophorus gladius*), which attacks whales, ships, canoes, and drift wood, and sometimes leaves its sword (snout) imbedded therein. Among curiously shaped bony fishes

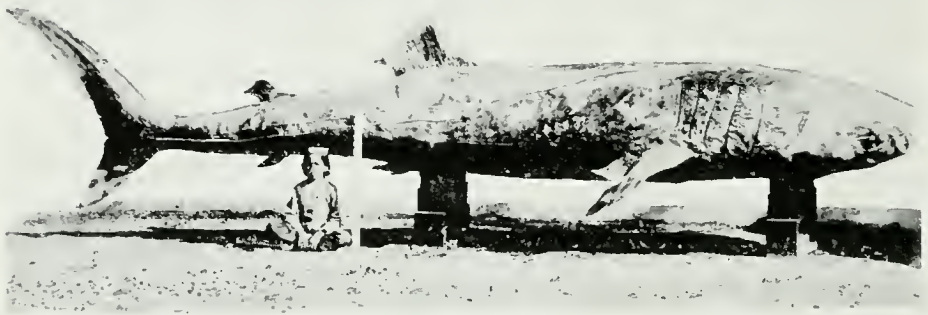


Fig. 32. *Rhinodon typicus*.

may be noted the sea-horse (*Hippocampus*, sp.); the remora (*Echeneis naucratis*), which has a sucking-disc on its head, by means of which it attaches itself to whales, turtles, sharks, and boats; the globe-fishes (*Tetrodon* and *Diodon*), which have great power of inflation; and the file or trigger-fishes (*Balistes*), which are accused of destroying the pearl-oysters by chiselling a hole through the shell with their sharp teeth, and extracting the soft parts of the animal.

The mahseer (*Barbus tor*), which sometimes weighs over 90 lbs., affords excellent sport in the Bhavāni, and other

rivers. The rainbow trout of New Zealand has been recently introduced with success on the Nīlgiri hills, and first provided sport for anglers in 1911. The gourami (*Osphromenus olfax*), whose natural home is China and the Malay Archipelago, has been naturalised in the big pond at Government House, Madras.

According to one system of classification of zoo-geographical areas, more especially with regard to insect life, the following are recognised, in addition to the hill areas, in the south of the Peninsula :

1. Deccan. Well marked seasons, the dry hot weather following a marked cold weather, when hibernation sets in.

2. West coast. The fauna influenced by the neighbouring sub-tropical region of permanent forests and high humidity, which produce a very large fauna. No hibernation in the places below the ghāts. Many Ceylonese forms.

3. Coromandel coast. Less well marked seasons than the Deccan. A large proportion of Ceylonese forms.

The most primitive existing forms of **Insects** are represented by the *Aptera* or wingless insects. Included among these is the fish insect (*Lepisma*), which takes up its abode in almirahs or wardrobes, and book-cases, to the contents of which it does much damage.

Conspicuous among the **Orthoptera** are the leaf and stick insects, which bear a remarkable resemblance to leaves, sticks, and twigs, and afford examples of protective mimicry. The praying mantis owes its name to its habit of standing on its four hind-legs, with the front legs held up close together. The common *Gongylus gongyloides* is called the orchid mantis, because it simulates an orchid flower. Cockroaches (*Periplaneta*) are common pests in houses and steamers. Migratory locusts (*Acridium*), which sometimes travel in swarms so dense as to obscure the sun, do enormous damage to crops and vegetation. A column

of locusts, which invaded the Marātha country, was described as extending five hundred miles.

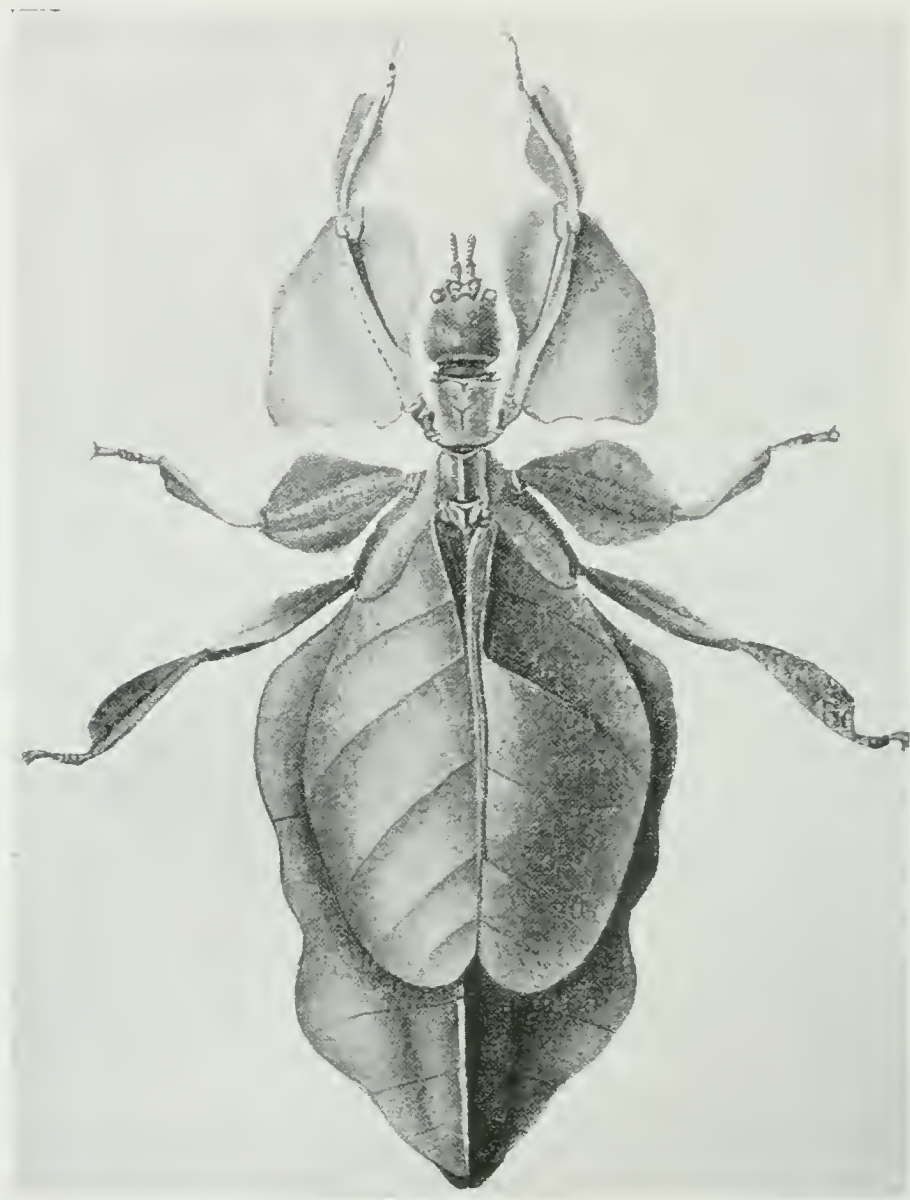


Fig. 33. Leaf insect.

Prominent among the **Neuroptera** are the “white-ants” (*Termes*), which are destructive to books, furniture, and wood-work. They live in large colonies, and build nests



consisting of cells connected by galleries, which form the well-known ant-hills. The members of a colony consist of wingless soldiers and workers, sexual winged forms, and the Queen, who lives in a special cell, which she never leaves. At certain seasons, hosts of sexual winged white-ants come out from the ground, and fly about. Many of them are eaten by birds, ants, and other enemies. Those which escape shed their wings, which fall on the ground or

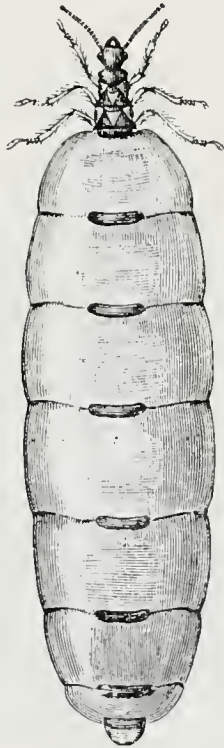


Fig. 34. Female white-ant, distended with eggs.

inside houses, and pair. In some places natives collect the bodies, which they sun-dry, and store in large pots as an article of food.

The **Lepidoptera** are divided into the Butterflies and Moths. Some butterflies, *e.g.* various species of the yellow *Terias*, illustrate season dimorphism, or variation of the colouration and markings in the wet and dry season broods.

The upper surfaces of the wings of *Hebomoia glaucippe* and *Kallima horsfieldi* are brightly coloured; but, when the animals are at rest, with the wings folded and exposing the dark under surface, they are protected by their resemblance to dried leaves. In most cases of deceptive mimicry, the mimicked form has an odour which is repulsive to birds and lizards. Thus, the female of *Hypolimnas misippus*, which is unlike the male (sexual dimorphism), mimics *Danaïs chrysippus*, and the female of *Elymnias caudata* mimics *Danaïs genutia*. The swallow-tail butterfly *Papilio pammon* has two forms of female, which mimic respectively the males of *Papilio aristolochiæ* and *Papilio hector*. Many of the Nymphalidæ have what is called bird-misleading colouration, the conspicuous colour-markings on the wings diverting the bird's aim from the head and body, and enabling the butterfly to escape with a piece bitten out of its wings. The shawl butterfly, *Cethosia mahratta*, is said to have suggested the pattern on the famous silk shawls. The cocoons of the wild silk-moth *Antheræa paphia*, which are the source of tasar silk, are collected in certain forest areas, e.g. by the hill Pānos in the Ganjam Māliahs. The rearing of the domesticated *Bombyx mori*, or mulberry silk-worm, has for some time been a recognised industry in the Mysore State. In recent years, silk-worm or sericulture farms have been started under Japanese management, and by the Salvation Army at Bangalore.

The **Hymenoptera** include the Wasps and Bees. Some wasps, known as potters, make mud cells on walls, window-panes, and other parts of houses, in which they deposit paralysed caterpillars. The largest of the honey-bees is *Apis dorsata*, which builds large nests in the forests. In quest of honey some jungle folk, e.g. the Kādīrs of the Ānaimalai hills, climb lofty trees by means of bamboo stems or pegs, or, torch in hand, descend steep precipices on dark nights by means of a stout creeper or ladder made

of bamboo or rattan, and, having smoked out the bees, take away the honey.

To the **Diptera** belong the Flies and Fleas. The anopheline mosquitoes have earned a bad reputation, as the females have the proboscis modified for the purpose of sucking blood, and convey the germs of malarial fever to human beings. One of the mosquitoes (*Culex fatigans*) conveys the parasite which causes elephantiasis (filariasis).



Fig. 35. Jungle Irulas collecting honey.

Among the **Coleoptera** or Beetles are many weevils, which are destructive to crops or trees. For example, the palm weevil (*Rhynchophorus*) breeds in the coconut and date palms, and may reduce the tree to a shell. The mango weevil (*Cryptorhynchus*) breeds in the stone of the mango, the eggs being laid in the young fruit, through the pulp of which the mature larva (grub or caterpillar) eats its way. The nocturnal larvæ of Malacodermid Coleoptera

emit a bright greenish-white light from luminous organs situated on the abdomen. The dung-rollers roll the dung of animals into pellets or balls, which they push along with their hind-legs, and consume in some sheltered spot. The metallic green wings of a Buprestid beetle are used in Madras for the ornamentation of articles of dress.

Included among the **Rhynchota** is the common house-bug (*Cimex*), which lays its eggs in cracks in the floor, cane-bottomed chairs, and other safe places. The large bug (*Belostoma*) commonly called the water-scorpion, which has raptorial fore-legs, invades houses at certain seasons. The green bug (*Lecanium viride*) is the green-scale of the coffee plant, which proved disastrous to the coffee-planters. The Cicadas or knife-grinders are responsible for the shrill sound often heard in forests, which is produced by a complicated structure on the abdomen. The sound has been likened to that of the wooden rattle used during the boat-races at Cambridge.

## CHAPTER XI

### FLORA ; FORESTS

OWING to various causes, to its belonging to the oldest geological region in India, to its great stretch of latitude (from 8°—20° N.), to its many hill ranges culminating in peaks over 8,000 feet above the sea, and to its varied rainfall from about 200 inches on the western ghāts to under 20 inches in some of the driest parts of the Deccan, the Flora of the Madras Presidency is one of very varied character and great number of species. In all probability the number of flowering plants and ferns reaches about 4,000. Naturally, the greatest number of these are found





Fig. 36. Banyan avenue, Madras.

in the regions of heavy rainfall adjoining the west or Malabar coast, but other regions, such as the hills of the eastern side of the Presidency, give a considerable number.

The stranger who lands at the port of Madras is often disappointed in the vegetation. In and about the town he sees, it is true, many forms of more or less tropical appearance like the coconut (*Cocos nucifera*) and palmyra (*Borassus flabellifer*) palms, the banyan and pīpal figs (*Ficus bengalensis* and *religiosa*), the plantain (*Musa sapientum*) and papaya or papaw (*Carica Papaya*) fruit trees, the mango, tamarind, and jack fruit, and feathery bamboos. But the country around seems to be a somewhat uninteresting stretch of wet rice land with occasional rocky hills emerging from them here and there, and clothed with a shrubby and mostly thorny vegetation. And, travelling as he might about the cultivated low level areas of the Carnatic plain, he finds but little difference, little to tell him that the luxuriant tropical vegetation he may have expected to see exists at all in Southern India. Indeed, it is only when he has proceeded across the Peninsula, and finds himself at last on the Malabar coast in the narrow stretch of cultivated and forest land of steamy climate between the sea and the ghāt range, and in the valleys of that range, that he is rewarded by something like the vegetation he has looked for. On the coast itself, cultivated forests of the coconut palm, interspersed with occasional patches of mangrove swamp, are backed by green stretches of rice land and villages surrounded by trees. Here and there may be seen patches of the cultivated areca nut palm (*Areca Catechu*), and groves of bamboos, which are so valuable for the construction of houses and innumerable other domestic purposes. The forests begin chiefly on low hills, and contain principally a mixture of many species, often of an evergreen character. They clothe the slopes of the ghāt range, and among their



chief trees are the teak (*Tectona grandis*), blackwood or rosewood (*Dalbergia latifolia*), and many *Dipterocarpeous*



Fig. 37. Tree Ferns.

giants. On the summit of the ghāt range there is a great change of character in the vegetation and scenery. Large

stretches of grass land dotted with flowers, among which *Senecio*, *Anaphalis*, and *Strobilanthes*, are conspicuous, alternate with patches of slow-growing shola (glade) forest chiefly of evergreen type, and the hill cultivated lands, in which the chief crops are kinds of millet, with maize, tapioca, and leguminous vegetables. The highest peaks are not usually precipitous, as is the western scarp of the ghāt range, but are covered with grass and shola.

After the summit of the ghāt range comes a wonderful transition of climate, and consequently also of vegetation. By degrees, and rather speedy degrees, as the descent eastward is made, the rainfall gets less, the climate and soil get dry, and both the cultivated crops and the general flora change. Cotton cultivation is common, millets again abound, sunn hemp and flax occur, trees are few and far between, and the hedgerow vegetation presents such strange plants as the various species of *Cactus*, the *Agave*, and the curious tree *Euphorbias*. The palmyra palm may occasionally be seen, but more common is the wild date palm (*Phoenix sylvestris*), cut and twisted into uncouth shapes by the villagers for the sake of its sap, which gives a fermented liquor. The forest in such regions is confined chiefly to hilly places, and contains the same kinds of small deciduous trees as may be found throughout the whole of the centre of India. And so we come once more across the Peninsula, and find ourselves again in the Carnatic rice fields, which border the Coromandel coast. This coast extends northwards up to about latitude 20°, where it runs into Bengal, and everywhere presents the aspect of a dry sandy shore, in places much disturbed by sand-dunes, which have had to be tawed, and converted into protective forests artificially. The chief agent in this protective work has been the *Casuarina* tree, but there are others which are noticeable, and among them the cashew nut (*Anacardium occidentale*), the screw pine (*Pandanus odoratissimus*), and



a dwarf date (*Phoenix farinifera*). Northward along the coast, palmyra palms are common, with occasional coconuts and dates, and the forests produce such interesting



Fig. 38. Forest scenery.

plants as *Strychnos Nux-vomica*, the soapnut (*Sapindus emarginatus*), satinwood (*Chloroxylon Swietenia*), and ebony (*Diospyros Ebenum*). Inland from the coast rise the hills of the eastern ghât range, reaching to 4,000 and occasionally

5,000 feet, and covered for the most part with deciduous forest, in which, in the southern parts, the most noticeable trees are the teak and ironwood (*Xylia dolabriformis*), and in the northern the sāl (*Shorea robusta*).

Behind the eastern ghāt scarp comes the Deccan plateau, partly covered with forest, partly cultivated. In the cultivated fields cotton is a common crop, especially on those areas of decomposed rock known as black cotton lands. Among the trees, red sanders (*Pterocarpus santalinus*) and sandal (*Santalum album*) are the most noticeable, and the small vegetation in the open country consists very largely of somewhat shrubby species of *Acanthaceæ*.

Sir Joseph Hooker, in his account of the Botany of India in the *Imperial Gazetteer*, divides the Peninsula into five regions, each of which contains a portion of the Madras Presidency. These regions are :—

(1) What may be called the **Northern Circars region**, the country north of the river Godāvari. It is all more or less hilly country, for, though here and there are some flat areas near the coast, especially the northern part of the Godāvari delta, the hills come more or less down to the sea, and in some places, *e.g.* near Vizagapatam, form quite bold headlands. The highest point is Mahendragiri (4,923 feet), the summit of which is scarcely more than 20 miles in a straight line from the coast ; but there are also other high peaks, especially in the densely wooded ranges of Golconda and Rampa. The flora of the higher ranges shows a decided affinity to that of the hills of Assam and Burma, and possesses many plants of the temperate regions, and one especially noticeable plant on Mahendragiri is a date palm (*Phoenix robusta?*), while the bracken fern covers the grass lands as elsewhere in the world at suitable elevations. The main hill slopes are forest-clad, except for the patches of cultivation round the villages of the Kondhs and other primitive tribes. The

forests in the northern hills, in Ganjam and as far south as the Pālkonda hills of Vizagapatam, are noticeable for fine trees of sāl (*Shorea robusta*). Further south the chief noticeable tree is the ironwood (*Xylia dolabriformis*), and near the Godāvari the teak appears. The feathery kittul or bastard sago palm (*Caryota urens*) is often conspicuous, as also is *Cycas*. There are many *Acanthaceous* shrubs, and much bamboo, the common species being *Bambusa Tulda* and *arundinacca*, and *Dendrocalamus strictus*. Near the coast the hills are often composed of laterite, and here the bush vegetation is usually of a thorny character, and there is often much *Cactus*, while the screw pine and cashew nut abound near the sea-shore.

(2) The **Upper Deccan region** consists of the country between the rivers Godāvari and Kistna, and only a small part of it comes into the Madras Presidency, the rest being in the Hyderabad State. In the little Madras piece there is a strip of hilly country with forests of bamboo, teak and other trees, rising in the "Bison hills" to a considerable height, and the rest is the valuable and very fertile delta region of the two rivers. On the coast are some mangrove forests, the most common tree in which is probably *Avicennia*; but, in the Bay of Masulipatam, the sandy shore contains a number of sand-loving species such as the convolvulus (*Ipomœa Pes-capræ*) and the curious *Spinifex* grass.

(3) The **Mysore region** comprises the area between the Kistna river on the north and the Cauvery on the south, and includes the Mysore State, the Ceded Districts, the eastern ghāt scarp more or less parallel to the sea and chiefly covered with valuable forest, and the great cultivated plain of the northern Carnatic. In the interior, on the Bellary, Anantapur, and Kurnool plateau, the rainfall is very small, and the soil is sometimes black cotton, but more often red soil, covered largely with stones, and with



isolated and usually metamorphic hills rising from it here and there, and often crowned by the interesting Poligar forts, which testify to the disturbed times of previous centuries. The forest vegetation is poor, but one valuable tree is often noticeable, the *Hardwickia binata* sometimes covering considerable areas of rocky country. The hedges and roadsides have many thorny bushes, and the flora in small plants such as grasses, *Acanthaceæ*, *Convolvulaceæ*, *Boraginaceæ*, and *Compositæ*, is very interesting. On the ghāt range in Cuddapah, North Arcot, and Salem, the country is forest-clad, except for many villages with areas of dry cultivation. Teak is fairly common, red sanders (*Pterocarpus santalinus*) is the prevailing tree between N. Lat.  $13^{\circ}$  and  $15^{\circ}$ , and a kind of sāl (*Shorea Tumbuggaia*) is very noticeable. In ravines, there is much bamboo of the two ordinary kinds, but there are few or no palms. In the coast belt, as already noted, the coconut and palmyra palms are characteristic, the latter especially among the villages. The hills are but lightly clothed with thorny scrub, and the laterite lands bear forests of an evergreen type, noticeable plants being the blue-flowered *Memecylon*, two species of *Mimusops*, and many *Rubiaceæ*. On the coast, the sandy dunes have been largely reclaimed with *Casuarina*, and the river deltas show patches of mangrove.

(4) What may be called the **South Carnatic region**, from the Cauvery river to Cape Comorin, is bounded on the west by the bases of the Nilgiri, Ānaimalai, Palni, and Tinnevelly hills, in the Coimbatore, Madura, and Tinnevelly districts. The character of the flora of this region is very similar to the last. The hill ranges are covered with deciduous forest, in which the principal tree is teak, and in places to the north, where the soil is poor, the half parasitic sandalwood (*Santalum album*). The coast lands have their sandy dunes, sometimes, as near Point Calimere, covering



considerable distances, which are being reclaimed to forest. The cultivated lands have many groves of palmyra palm and coconut, with mango and jack fruit; while, in the Tinnevely plains to the extreme south, a very characteristic plant is the umbrella-shaped *Acacia planifrons*. The flora of small plants, *Compositæ*, *Acanthaceæ*, etc., is very varied and interesting, and especially so are the many and curious kinds of grasses.

(5) The **Malabar region** comprises the lands along the western sea-coast and the ghāt range, including the hills of Canara, Coorg, Wynaad, Nīlgiris, Ānaimalais, and Palnis. The southern part of this region is chiefly in the Travancore State. Being a region of great rainfall, as has been already explained, the vegetation is characteristically tropical except on the higher hills, and the flora is a rich one. There are many palms besides the coconut, areca, and occasional palmyras, the most conspicuous being the tall *Coryphas* which only flower once, produce enormous quantities of seed, and then die, *Caryota*, *Arenga*, the endemic *Bentinckia Coddapanna*, and the climbing rattan canes, species of the genus *Calamus*. Noticeable among bamboos are the thickets of the curious large-fruited *Ochlandra travancorica* in the south, besides species of *Oxytenanthera* and *Teinostachyum*. Besides teak, of which the Government plantation in the Benne forest extends over 244 acres, the chief timber tree is the blackwood (*Dalbergia latifolia*), and there are many species of *Guttiferæ*, *Dipterocarpaceæ*, *Myristicaceæ*, *Anonaceæ*, and other Families with conspicuous large trees, the tree which probably reaches the largest size of all being the soft-wooded *Tetrameles nudiflora*. The lower slopes and plateaux of the hills abound in interesting plants of many families, *Leguminosæ* being perhaps the most noticeable, while there are many *Orchideæ*, both ground-species and epiphytes. The Todas of the Nīlgiris may often be seen rooting up grc and orchids with

a sharp-pointed digging-stick. The tubers are boiled in milk and taken "to make them strong." The shrubby



Fig. 39. Bamboos on the Nīlgiri Ghāt Road.

vegetation largely consists of species of *Strobilanthes*, most of which, like some palms and most bamboos, flower only

once, and then die. On the higher hills, to which reference has already been made, the grass lands have a characteristic vegetation, and the shola forests fill the hollows with interesting trees, of which the most common are myrtles (*Eugenia*), hollies (*Ilex*), *Rhododendron*, *Michelia*, and *Meliosma*. Conspicuous plants also are the introduced gorse and arum lily. A beautiful white lily (*Lilium neilgherrense*) is not uncommon, and in the peat bogs occurs the curious *Hedyotis verticillata*. In these hills many Australian plants have been introduced, chiefly species of *Eucalyptus* and *Acacia*. Finally, it may be remarked that perhaps the most interesting point is the almost complete absence of indigenous Conifers and Oaks.

The forests of the Madras Presidency are found in all districts, for nearly all the land in the Presidency, except in the Native States and in a small number of granted estates, is the property of the Government, who own the forests. The area thus placed under management amounts to about 20,000 square miles, and requires a considerable staff of officers. The forests serve chiefly for the supply of the requirements of the great agricultural population in fuel and building material, the more valuable ones also yielding a considerable amount of better class timber for public works such as the railways, but scarcely any for export. The most valuable forests are those of teak, which are found principally in Malabar, the Nīlgiris, and Coimbatore; but there are other teak forests in the Deccan country, and up to and across the river Godāvari. Sāl forests occur chiefly in the most northernly district, Ganjam; red sanders wood in Cuddapah and North Arcot; sandal in Coimbatore and Coorg; and *Hardwickia* in Anantapur and Bellary. In most other regions the forests are of mixed species, the chief timber-givers being trees of the genera *Dalbergia*, *Xylia*, *Pterocarpus*, *Terminalia*,

*Lagerströmia*, *Adina*, *Vitex*, *Acacia*, *Albizzia*, and *Artocarpus*. In the hilly regions, introduced Australian trees of quick growth are very conspicuous, and some Coniferous woods have been recently brought in. Nearly all the forests are managed under simple plans of working, designed to produce as much material as possible without endangering the capital stock, though this is by no means an easy matter in a country where every village possesses huge herds of often very poor cattle requiring forest grazing for their support.

## CHAPTER XII

### ECONOMIC USES OF PALMS

OF the palms which are useful for economic purposes, the most important are the coconut (*Cocos nucifera*), palmyra or tar (*Borassus flabellifer*), betel-nut palm (*Areca Catechu*), wild date or date-sugar palm (*Phoenix sylvestris*), the Indian sago palm or salop (*Caryota urens*), which yields the kittul fibre used in brush-making, and the several species of *Calamus*, of which the rope-like stems yield the canes and rattans of commerce. According to a Tamil proverb, 801 uses are ascribed to the palmyra palm.

The **coconut palm** grows luxuriantly along the littoral of both the west and east coasts, and is also cultivated far inland, *e.g.* in Coimbatore and Mysore. It is further an important source of livelihood to the Laccadive islanders, who bring their produce to Malabar. A very important industry in Malabar is the extraction of the fibre known as coir (kāyar) from the outer walls of the fruits or husks of the coconut. These are retted (or rotted) by burying them in pits on the margin of rivers, streams, or backwaters, in which they are left to soak for six months, a



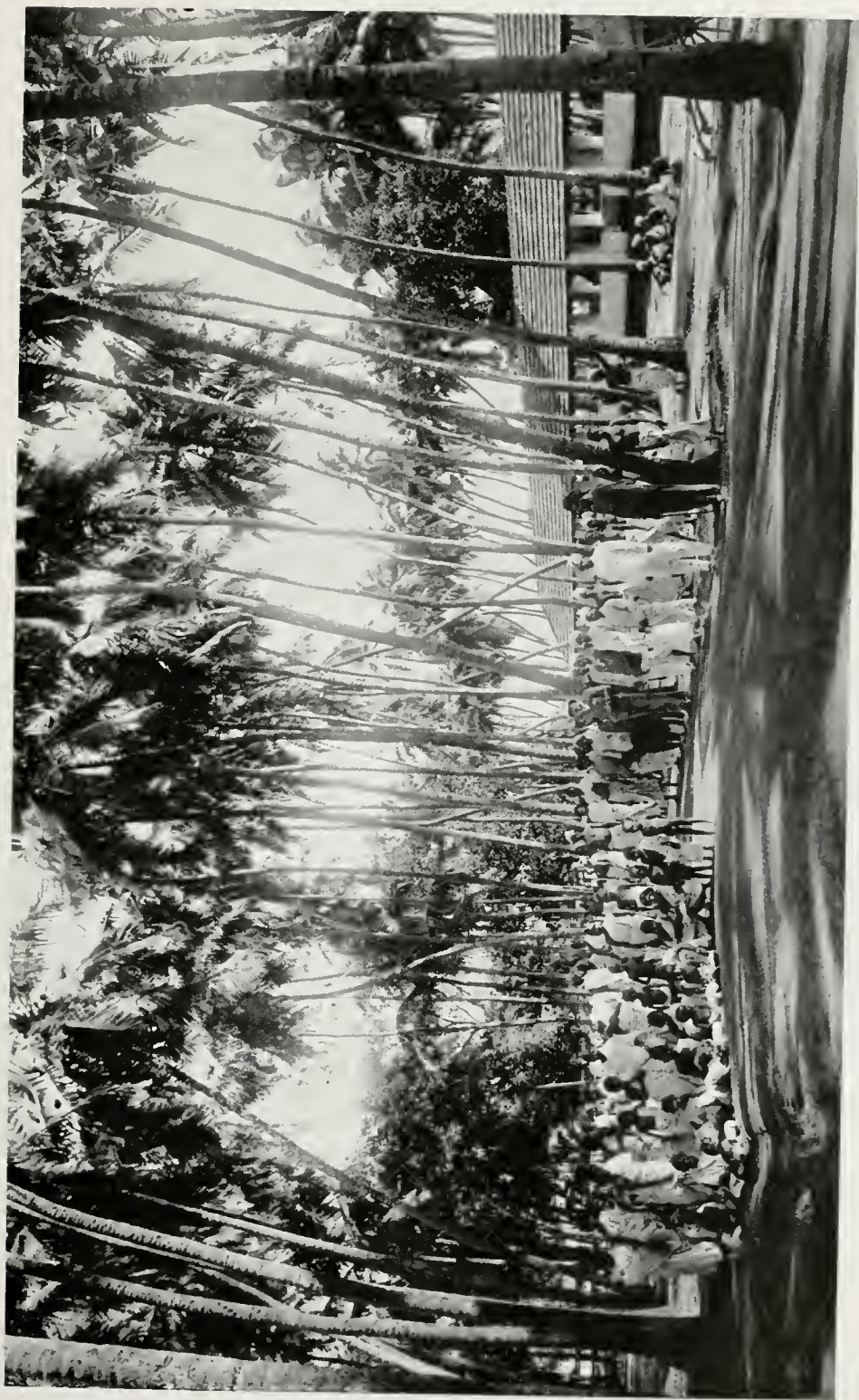


Fig. 40. Coconut Plantation.

year, or even longer. When the husks are removed from the pits, the fibre is beaten out with sticks by women of the Tiyān and other castes, dried in the sun, and twisted into yarn for export to Europe, where it is manufactured into matting, rope, etc. The fibre was introduced into England about 1836, and it is on record that, at the baptism of the late King Edward VII in 1842, the floor of St George's Hall at Windsor Castle was covered first with



Fig. 41. Coir-picking, Malabar.

matting made of the husk of the coconut. The white kernel of the coconut fruit, when sliced and dried, is called *kopra*, and is the source of coconut oil, which is largely used as an illuminant, in cooking, and in soap manufacture. For the illuminations on the occasion of the marriage of Queen Victoria, Price's Candle Company introduced a cheap candle composed of stearic acid and coconut stearine, which did not require snuffing. The oil-cake, which



remains after the oil has been expressed from the kernel, is used as food for cattle. The "milk" of young or green coconuts affords a refreshing drink. The wood, commercially known as porcupine wood, is used for a variety of purposes, *e.g.* for rafters of buildings, the manufacture of walking-sticks, etc.

The extraction of the juice of the coconut, palmyra, and wild date palms, gives employment to the various **toddy-drawing castes**, of which the most important are the Tamil Shānars, Telugu Idigas, Malayālam Tiyaṅs, Canarese Halēpaiks, and Tulu Billavas. The Shānars, when employed in the palmyra forests of Tinnevely, are said to climb from forty to fifty trees, each forty or fifty feet high, three times a day. The story is told by Bishop Caldwell of a Shānar who was sitting upon a leaf-stalk at the top of a palmyra palm in a high wind, when the stalk gave way, and he came to the ground safely and quietly, sitting on the leaf, which served the purpose of a parachute. Woodpeckers are called Shānar kurivi by bird-catchers, because they climb trees like Shānars. There is a legend that the Shānars are descended from Adi, the daughter of a Pariah woman, who taught them to climb the palm tree, and prepared a medicine which would protect them from falling from the high trees. The squirrels also ate some of it, and enjoy a similar immunity. In Malabar, the toddy-drawer's outfit consists of a knife, a bone (the leg bone of a sāmbar deer from choice) loaded with lead for bruising the flower-stalk, a few earthen pots, and two rings of rope with which to climb the tree. The Telugu toddy-drawers use a ladder about eight or nine feet in length, which is placed against the tree. The Shānars climb up and down with their hands and arms, using a soft grummel of coir to keep the feet near together. The juice or sap, which exudes when the flower-stalks are cut, is collected in the pots. If the juice is to be drunk fresh, in which state it is known as sweet



Fig. 42. Toddy-drawer climbing palm-tree.



toddy (a corruption of tari), the pots are coated inside with lime, to prevent fermentation from setting in, and yielding the intoxicating beverage. If the toddy is subjected to distillation, a form of spirituous liquor or palm wine, called **arrack**, is obtained. Arak means perspiration, and hence exudation of sap. A corruption of the word is rack, which occurs in rack punch. The excise or abkārī revenue is largely derived from the sale of arrack carried on in licensed shops, the right of sale in which is put up to auction annually. A further source of revenue is the tax levied on each tree which is tapped for toddy. In the hill-tracts of Ganjam and Vizagapatam, spirit is distilled from the flowers of the mahua tree (*Bassia*). The hill tribes of these districts also obtain alcoholic liquor from the fermented juice of the salop palm.

The juice of the various palms, when boiled down, yields a coarse, dark-coloured sugar called **jaggery** (a corruption of the Sanskrit sarkarā, sugar), which is very largely used by the poorer classes. Small round cakes of jaggery are said to have formerly passed as a kind of currency in Tinnevely, and do even now to a small extent.

The seeds of the areca palm, which are in appearance like small nutmegs, are commonly called **betel-nuts**. The name betel, however, strictly applies to the leaves of the *Piper Betle* or pān, which is chewed by Indians with the areca seeds (supāri). The presentation and distribution of pān-supāri are an important feature of many ceremonial occasions.

## CHAPTER XIII

### LANGUAGE

SOUTH INDIA is essentially the home of the Dravidian languages, which are spoken by over 90 per cent. of the population. The word Dravidian has been simply defined as the name given to a collection of Indian people, and their form of language comprising all the principal forms of speech in Southern India. In the *Linguistic Survey of India*, Mr G. A. Grierson writes that the name Dravidian "is derived from an older Dramila, Damila, and is identical with the name of Tamil. The name Dravidian is, accordingly, identical with Tamulian, which name has formerly been used by European writers as a common designation of the languages in question. The word Dravida forms part of the denomination Andhra-Drāvida-bhāshā, the language of the Andhras (*i.e.* Telugu), and Dravidas (*i.e.* Tamilians), which Kumārila Bhatta (probably 7th century A.D.) employed to denote the Dravidian family."

The five principal **Dravidian languages**, spoken in South India, are Tamil, Telugu, Malayālam, Canarese, and Tulu. The population speaking each of these languages, as recorded at the Census, 1901, was as follows (see Table on p. 122).

**Tamil** is the language of the southern districts of the Madras Presidency from a few miles north of Madras as far west as the Nīlgiri hills and western ghāts, and southward to Cape Comorin. **Telugu** is mainly spoken in the districts north of Madras, except the west of Bellary and Anantapur, the Agencies, and the northern part of Ganjam, where it gives place to the Indo-Aryan Oriya language,

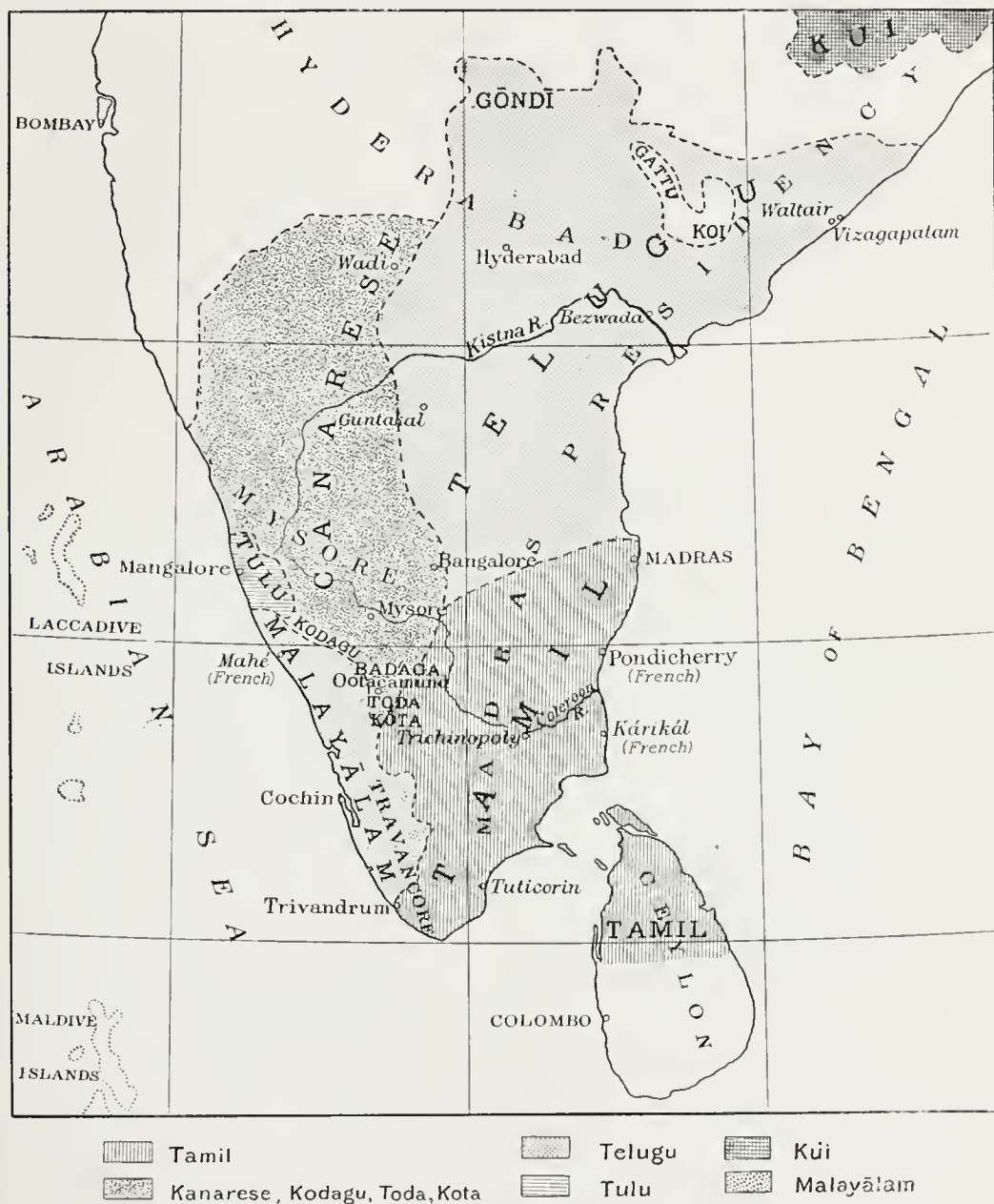


Fig. 43. Map showing distribution of the Dravidian languages.

*Classification of the Population according to the principal Languages.*

	Tamil	Telugu	Malayālam	Canarese	Tulu
Madras Presidency	15,543,383	14,315,304	2,854,145	1,530,688	495,717
Mysore .....	187,427	820,691	2,365	4,039,575	20,644
Coorg .....	5,189	2,974	14,039	76,608	12,994
Travancore .....	492,273	7,460	2,420,049	1,454	1,321
Cochin .....	54,171	12,676	715,847	4,180	657
Total.....	16,282,443	15,159,105	6,006,445	5,652,505	531,333

which is spoken by various Oriya castes in Ganjam and Vizagapatam, who belong ethnically to Bengal rather than to Madras. It has been said that, of all Dravidian languages, Telugu, which has been called the Italian of the East, is the most musical, and sounds harmonious even in the mouth of the most vulgar and illiterate. **Canarese** is essentially the language of the western portions of Bellary and Anantapur, and the Mysore State. The **Kodagu** or Coorg language is said to be a dialect of Hala Kannada, or old Canarese. **Malayālam** is practically confined to Travancore, Cochin, Malabar, and South Canara. A dialect thereof is said to be spoken by the Yeravas of Coorg. **Tulu** is the prevalent language in South Canara (the ancient Tuluva).

Of the tribes inhabiting the Nilgiri hills, the Badagas are said to speak an ancient form of Canarese, the Kotas a mixture of Canarese and Tamil, and the jungle Irulas and Kurumbas dialects of Tamil and Canarese. As regards the language of the Todas, Bernhard Schmid, who wrote



in 1837, ascribed two-thirds of the vocabulary to Tamil. Bishop Caldwell was also of opinion that it is most closely allied to Tamil, whereas, according to Dr Pope, it was originally old Canarese, to which a few Tamil forms were added. It is noted by Dr Rivers, in his book entitled *The Todas* (1906), that they have undoubtedly borrowed many words from the Badagas.

A Dravidian language, called **Gōndi**, and a dialect thereof named Gattu, are spoken by the Gōnds, who have migrated from the Central Provinces to Ganjam and Vizagapatam; and a dialect thereof occurs among the hill Koyis. The Kondhs of the Ganjam and Vizagapatam hills also speak a Dravidian language, called **Kui**.

The hill Savaras and Gadabas of Ganjam and Vizagapatam speak languages, which are placed by Mr Grierson in the Mundā linguistic family, called **Kolarian** by Sir George Campbell, of which the principal home is the Chota Nagpur plateau.

Of Indo-Aryan languages other than Oriya, **Marāthi** is spoken by the descendants of the former Marāthas of Tanjore, and by various castes in the Bellary district and Sandur State, which were formerly under Marātha dominion, in South Canara, Mysore, etc. In South Canara, and southward into the Cochin and Travancore States, a dialect of Marāthi, called **Konkani**, is the language of Sārasvat and Konkani Brahmans, Roman Catholics, and others. The Konkanis are said to have migrated southward to escape from the religious persecution of the Portuguese, and found a safe haven in Travancore and Cochin, where they developed their commerce, and built temples, which were richly endowed. A dialect of Gujarāti, named **Patnūli** or Khatri, is spoken by the Patnūlkāran immigrants from Saurāshtra in Gujarāt, who settled as weavers in the town of Madura, at the invitation, it is said, of one of the Nāyak kings.

**Hindustani** (including the Deccani or Dakhini dialect) is the language of the Muhammadan population. For the purpose of the education of the children of Labbai and Marakkāyar Muhammadans, the Koran, and other books, have been published in the Tamil language, with Arabic characters. It is said that a book of a religious character, written or printed in Tamil, may be left on the ground, but a kitāb (book) in Arabic, of even secular character, will always be placed on a seat, and, if it falls to the ground, is kissed and raised to the forehead.

The nomad Lambādis, Brinjāris, or Sugālis, have a language, which has been said to be usually based on one of the local vernaculars, embroidered and diversified with thieves' slang and expressions borrowed from the various localities, in which the tribe has sojourned. Like the Lambādis, the wandering Koravas or Yerukalas, who call their language Oodra (possibly a corruption of Oriya), have a thieves' slang, and call a head-constable the man who rides on an ass, a constable a red-headed man, rupees milk eyes, and so on.

## CHAPTER XIV

### PEOPLE—RACE, RELIGION

ACCORDING to many writers on Indian ethnology, the oldest existing race in the Indian peninsula is represented by the **Dravidians**, who make up the bulk of the population in South India. Tradition has it that the warlike Asuras and Daithias (Danavas), who opposed the proto-Aryan invaders of the Punjab, sent expeditions to the Deccan, where they found the semi-civilised States of South India, and imposed their speech and culture on the aborigines. It is the Pre-Dravidian aborigines, and not the later and more cultured

Dravidians, who must be regarded as the primitive existing race. According to modern nomenclature, these **Pre-Dravidians** belong to the group of melanous, dolichocephalic cymotrichi, or dark-skinned, narrow-headed people, with wavy or curly (not woolly) hair, who are differentiated from the Dravidian classes by their short stature and broad (platyrrhine) noses. There is strong ground for the belief that the Pre-Dravidians are ethnically related to the Veddas of Ceylon, the Toalas of the Celebes, the Batin of Sumatra, and possibly the Australians. The theory of the connexion between the Pre-Dravidians and Australians is based partly on the strength of certain characters which the Dravidian and Australian languages are said to have in common, and partly on the supposed resemblance of the curved throwing-sticks (*valai tadi*) of the Tamil Kallans and Maravans to the Australian boomerang. The throwing-stick is used for knocking over hares and other small game, and, at some Kallan weddings, the bride and bridegroom exchange sticks.

Of the Pre-Dravidian tribes, the most typical examples are afforded by the **Paniyans** of Malabar, who carry out most of the rice cultivation; the **Kurumbas** of the Nilgiri and Mysore jungles; the **Yeravas** of Coorg; the **Paliyans** of Tinnevely; and the **Kādirs** of the Anaimalai hills. The Kurumbas are dreaded by the other tribes of the Nilgiris, owing to their supposed magical powers; and, if sickness or misfortune of any kind visits them, some Kurumba is held responsible. Some years ago, a whole family of Kurumbas was murdered, because the head thereof, who had a reputation as a "medicine-man," was believed to have brought disease and death into a Badaga village. The Kādir women wear in their hair bamboo combs, the designs on which bear a remarkable resemblance to those on the combs worn by some tribes in the Malay peninsula. Like the Mala Vēdars of Travancore, and some Malay

tribes, the Kādīrs have the incisor teeth chipped to a point. The description of tree-climbing with the assistance of pegs by the Dayaks of Borneo, as given by Wallace in his *Malay Archipelago*, might have been written on the



Fig. 44. Jungle Paliyan.

Ānaimalai hills. A Kādir will build a house or raft out of bamboo, bridge a stream with canes and branches, make a fishing-line out of fibre, set effective traps for catching beasts and birds, and find food among the forest trees and roots. Some jungle tribes, *e.g.* the Kādīrs, Kurumbas, and



Yānādis, work for the Forest Department, and collect minor forest produce, such as deer horns, elephant tusks, rattans, cardamoms, myrabolams, soap-nuts, nux-vomica etc.

In their religion, the primitive tribes are animists, “seeking to influence the shifting and shadowy company of unknown powers or influences for evil rather than for good, which reside in the primeval forest, in the hills, in the rushing river, in the spreading tree; which give its spring to the tiger, its venom to the snake, which generate jungle fever, and walk abroad in the terrible guise of cholera, smallpox, or murrain.” Some jungle folk, however, now worship Hindu deities, visit the plains at times of Hindu festivals, make offerings at Hindu shrines, daub their forehead and bodies with sandal paste, and give their children Hindu names.

As in other countries, civilisation is fast bringing about a radical change in so-called manners and customs. The Paniyans of the Wynaad, and Irulas of the Nilgiris, now work regularly for wages on European planters’ estates. The primitive method of making fire by friction with two pieces of wood or bamboo is fast disappearing before the use of lucifer-matches. The practice of **human or meriah sacrifice** by the hill Kondhs, to propitiate the earth goddess, has been abolished within the memory of men still living, and the sacrifice of a buffalo or sheep substituted for it. The Kondhs of Bara Moota promised to relinquish the meriah rite on condition that they should be at liberty to sacrifice buffaloes, monkeys, goats, etc., to their deities, and that they should be at liberty to denounce to their gods the Government as being the cause of their having abandoned the great rite. Twenty-five descendants of persons who were reserved for sacrifice, but were rescued by Government officers, returned themselves as Meriah at the census, 1901. The practice of **female infanticide** was

formerly very prevalent among the Kondhs, and, in the middle of the last century, many villages were found without a single female child in them. The custom of killing the female infants also prevailed among the Todas of the Nilgiris, among whom there is, even at the present day, a very marked preponderance of males over females. The



Fig. 45. Yānādis making fire by friction.

institution of polyandry, in accordance with which, when a girl marries a man, she becomes also the wife of his brothers, is still in force among the Todas. It is, however, noted by Dr Rivers that "there is a tendency for the polyandry of the Todas to become combined with polygyny. Two brothers, who in former times would have had one

wife between them, may now take two wives, but, as a general rule, the two men have the two wives in common. In addition, polygyny of the more ordinary kind exists, and is probably now increasing in frequency, as one of the results of the diminished female infanticide." The picturesque, but barbarous custom of **hook-swinging** is now regarded with disfavour by the Government; and, in the Mysore State, instead of a human being with strong iron hooks driven through the small of the back, a little wooden figure, named Sidi Viranna, dressed up in gaudy attire, and carrying a shield and sabre, is hoisted on high, and swung round.

Abundant evidence exists in support of the belief that some of the primitive tribes, as well as the slave (*adscripti glebæ*) and other depressed classes, once held a high position, and were indeed masters of the land. In a note on the **privileges of the servile classes**, Mr M. J. Walhouse writes that "many curious vestiges of their ancient power still survive in the shape of certain privileges, which are jealously cherished, and, their origin being forgotten, are much misunderstood. These privileges are a remarkable instance of survivals from an extinct state of society." At one of the agricultural ceremonies of the Badagas of the Nilgiris, a Kurumba heads the procession, scattering fragments of the sacred tūd tree (*Meliosma pungens*), brings a few sheaves of millet (*Setaria italica*: tenai) to the temple, and ties them to a stone set up at the main entrance. At the festival of Siva at Tiruvalur in the Tanjore district, the headman of the Paraiyans (Pariahs) is mounted on the elephant with the god, and carries the chauri (fly-flapper). In Madras, at the annual festival of the goddess of the Black Town, when the tāli (marriage badge) is tied round the neck of the idol, a Paraiyan is chosen to represent the bridegroom. At the festival of some village goddesses, a Paraiyan is honoured by being invested with the

sacred thread, and permitted to head the procession. At Mēlkote in Mysore, the Holeyas (agrestic serfs) have the right of entering the temple as far as the dhvaja-stambham or consecrated monolithic column on certain days. It is said that the temple is afterwards ceremonially purified. The privilege is reputed to have been conferred on the Holeyas, in return for their helping Rāmānuja to recover the image of Krishna, which was carried off to Delhi by the Muhammadans.

Conversion to the **Muhammadan faith** has had a marked effect in liberating the depressed classes in Malabar from their former burthen, and the same follows on their embracing Christianity. A melancholy picture has been drawn of a Cheruman in Malabar tramping along the marshes in mud, often wet up to the waist, to avoid polluting his superiors. In the scale of pollution, the jungle Nayādis of Malabar occupy the lowest place, and are said to pollute a Brahman at a hundred yards. By conversion to Christianity or Islām, both Cherumans and Nayādis escape from many of the disabilities resulting from their degraded position in the social scale.

I pass on to the consideration of the more highly civilised classes, which, at times of census, have come under the general head of **Hindus**, or those who worship any of the recognised gods of the Hindu Pantheon. Hinduism has been summed up as a term which is used, for the sake of convenience, to designate the religious creeds and practices, differing from one another in their principles, and in the social principles with which they are organically connected, of more than two hundred millions of Hindus. Included in the definition are the four traditional castes, viz. Brahman (priestly), Kshatriya (ruling or military), Vaisya (trading), and Sūdra, which are said to have arisen respectively from the head, arms, thighs, and feet of Brahma. These four castes have been said to be distinguished by



their colour, viz. Brahman, white; Kshatriya, red; Vaisya, yellow or turmeric colour; Sūdra, black. Sūdra is a very indefinite term, and has been summed up as including a congeries of castes, in which we find all the varying grades of social respectability, from industrious artisans and cultivators to vagrants and scavengers. The word caste (*casta*), meaning race or kind, was introduced by the Portuguese, and has been universally adopted. The terms high caste and low caste are familiar to all who have lived in India.

The **Brahmans** occupy the highest position socially and intellectually, and are divided into a series of linguistic groups (Tamil, Telugu, etc.), which are split up into territorial, sectarian, or occupational divisions. From a religious point of view, the Brahmans are either Saivites or Vaishnavites. Among the latter, two important divisions are the Vadagalais (northerners) and Tengalais (southerners). The Vaishnavites are followers of the Tamil Brahman Rāmānuja, Madhva Ācharya, or Chaitanya. The Oriya Brahman, who follow the creed of Chaitanya, are called Paramarthos. Many of those who claim Sankara Ācharya as their founder are Saivites. The birthplace of Sankara has been located at a village in Travancore, and a garden on the bank of the Periyar river is pointed out as the spot at which he consigned his mother's body to the earth. The priest of the temple at Gurhwāl in North India, which is said to have been established by Sankara Acharya, must be a Nambutiri Brahman. The Nambutiris form the socio-spiritual aristocracy of the west coast, where many are large landowners. Every Brahman wears the sacred thread, with which he is invested during boyhood at the upanāyanam ceremony. At the present day, many Hindus disregard certain ceremonies, in the performance of which their forefathers were most scrupulous. But no Brahman, orthodox or unorthodox, would dare to omit the celebration of the annual *srādh* (oblation made in faith) in memory

of his deceased father. Popular traditions allude to wholesale conversions of non-Brahmans into Brahmans. Accord-



Fig. 46. A Madhva Brahman.

ing to such traditions, Rājās used to feed very large numbers of Brahmans (a lakh of Brahmans), in expiation of some

sin, or to gain religious merit. To make up this large number, non-Brahmans are said to have been made Brahmans at the bidding of the Rājās. Here and there are found a few sections of Brahmans, whom the more orthodox Brahmans do not recognise as such, though the ordinary members of the community regard them as an inferior class of Brahmans. As an instance, the Mārakas of the Mysore State may be cited. Though it is difficult to disprove the claim put forward by these people, many demur to their being regarded as Brahmans.

The **Lingāyats**, or Vīra Saivas, who are most numerous in the Mysore State, have been described as a Puritan order, who revolted from the Brahman supremacy and caste rule under a certain Basava in the twelfth century. The outward and visible sign of their religion is a red silk scarf or metal casket containing the linga (phallic emblem), which they wear on some part of the body.

The **Jains**, named after the twenty-four Jinas or Tīrthankaras (conquerors or teachers of schools of thought), whose origin goes back to the sixth century B.C., are another sect of nonconformists to Brahmanism. They are chiefly found in Mysore, with headquarters at Srāvana Belgola, in the North and South Arcot districts, and South Canara. The two main divisions are Digambara (sky-clad, *i.e.* nude) and Svetambara (white-robed). A series of paintings in the Mīnakshi temple at Madura illustrate the persecution and impaling of the Jains on stakes by the Saivites.

It has been said that there are, in South India, possibly a few representatives (Rājputs) of the old **Kshatriya** caste, but the bulk of those who claim to belong thereto are pure Dravidians. The Rājās of Jeypore (named after the celebrated town in North India) trace their pedigree back through more than thirty generations to one Kanakasēna of the solar race of Kshatriyas. The Mahārāja of Mysore belongs to the Arasu caste of "Kshatriyas." And there is

said to be an old Sanskrit verse, which describes eight classes of Kshatriyas as occupying Kērala from very early times, namely Bhupala or Mahārāja, such as those of Travancore and Cochin, etc. The indigenous “Kshatriyas” of Kērala are now divided into four classes, viz. Koil Pandala, Rāja, Tampan, and Tirumulpād.

The Telugu Komatis, and some other trading classes, claim to belong to the **Vaisya** caste, and the Komatis have established a Vysia Association for the advancement of the community.

The **non-Brahman Hindu** community is split up into a very large number of castes, which include cultivators, artisans, fishermen, traders, shepherds, and a host of others. The two great Tamil and Telugu cultivating castes, Vellāla and Kāpu, alone account for about five millions of the population. In illustration of the manner in which castes increase and multiply, two examples must suffice. Among the divisions of the Kēvuto fishing caste of Ganjam are three, called Thossa, Liyāri, and Chuditiya. Of these, the Thossas are cultivators, the Liyāris make a preparation of fried rice (liya), and the Chuditiyas are engaged in parching grain (chuda, parched rice). By reason of this change of occupation, the Liyāris and Chuditiyas have practically become distinct castes, and some deny that there is any connection between them and the Kēvutos. The Jātāpus are a civilised section of the hill Kondhs, who have given up eating beef, taken to infant marriage, adopted the Telugu type of marriage ceremonies, worship Hindu gods, and have practically developed into a new caste. It has been well said that “a man’s **caste** affects his life from its beginning to its end. It frequently determines his occupation, and it often fixes his residence for him, most villages being divided into caste quarters. The social position and the limits within which he may marry are decided by his caste, and so is his name, and even sometimes the clothes



which he and his womenkind may wear." Many castes are divided into endogamous divisions, which form the limit within which a man is obliged to marry, and exogamous septs, which, on the other hand, form the limit within which he may not marry, *i.e.* he must marry a girl of a sept other than that to which he belongs. In many cases, especially among the Telugu, Canarese, and Oriya castes, the exogamous septs are totemistic, and bear the name of some animal, tree, plant, or object, natural or inanimate, which a member of the sept is prohibited from killing, eating, cutting, burning, carrying, or using. In one of the Telugu castes, members of the frog sept will not injure frogs, and those of the thanda sept abstain from using the fruit or leaves of the thanda plant (*Cephalandra indica*), which is a very common Indian vegetable. In another caste, women of the magili (*Pandanus fascicularis*) sept do not use the flower-buds for the purpose of adorning themselves, and a man has been known to refuse to purchase bamboo mats, because they were tied up with the fibre of this tree. In yet another caste, if the totem is a plant, it is said that a person who breaks the taboo will be punished by being born as an insect for several generations. A person who wishes to eat the forbidden fruit may do so by performing the funeral ceremonies of the totemic ancestor at Gaya in Bengal, where obsequial ceremonies for ancestors are celebrated. Many of the lower classes, though nominally worshippers of Vishnu or Siva, worship more especially the **village deities** or Grāma Dēvatas, concerning which Bishop Whitehead writes as follows: "In almost every village of South India may be seen a shrine or symbol of the Grāma Dēvata, and the Grāma Dēvata is periodically worshipped and propitiated. Very often the shrine is nothing more than a small enclosure with a few rough stones in the centre, and often there is no shrine at all; but still, when calamity overtakes the village, when pestilence or famine, or cattle disease, make their

appearance, it is to the village deity that the whole body of villagers turn for protection. Siva and Vishnu may be more dignified beings, but the village deity is regarded as a more present help in trouble, and is more intimately concerned with the happiness and prosperity of the villagers."

The **Muhammadan community** has been divided into : (a) those who are immigrants from other provinces and countries, and pure-blooded descendants of such immigrants ; (b) those who are the offspring of immigrant men by Hindu women of the south ; (c) those who are full-blooded natives of the south, who have been converted to Islām. Included among the Muhammadans are the Labbais and Marakkāyars of the east coast, and Māppillas (Moplahs) of the west coast, many of whom are prosperous traders and boat-owners ; the Dūdēkula cotton-cleaners of the Telugu country ; and the Dāyarē Muhammadans of Mysore, who differ from orthodox Muhammadans on a point of belief concerning the advent of Imām Mahadi. The Dūdēkulas are said to have adopted or retained many of the customs of the Hindus, tying a tāli on the bride's neck at weddings, dressing like Hindus, and giving their children names with Hindu terminations, *e.g.* Hussainappa or Roshamma.

The **White and Black Jews**, as they are commonly called, are settled in Jew's Town at Mattāncheri, adjoining the British quarter of Cochin. It has been said that, passing through a native bazar crowded with dark-skinned Malayālis, one turns off abruptly into a long, narrow street, where faces as white as those of any northern European race, but Semitic in every feature, transport one suddenly in mind to the Jewish quarters at Jerusalem, or rather perhaps to some ghetto in a Polish city. The circumstances under which, and the time when the Jews migrated to the west coast, are wrapped in obscurity. The Black Jews believe themselves to be descendants of the first captivity, who were brought to India, and did not return with the Israelites who built the second temple. It seems

probable that the White Jews are late arrivals, who came to Cochin as traders, and built their synagogue and quarters after the Black Jews were established there. Each section has its own synagogue. The floor of the synagogue of the White Jews is paved with blue and white Canton china tiles.

The Syrian Christians, who form an important community in Travancore and Cochin, trace their origin back to a very remote period. On one occasion, the wife of a European official asked one of the pupils at a school how long they had been Christians. "We," came the crushing reply, "were Christians when you English were worshipping Druids, and stained with woad." According to tradition, the apostle St Thomas landed near Cranganore on the west coast about 52 A.D., and founded seven churches in Cochin and Travancore. The Syrian Christians are divided into several groups, *e.g.* Romo-Syrians, Jacobite Syrians, and Reformed or St Thomas' Christians. In an address presented to Sir M. E. Grant-Duff, when Governor of Madras, it was stated that this was the first occasion which, after ages of separation, witnessed the spectacle of all the different sects of their community, following divergent articles of faith, sinking for once their differences, to do honour to their friend.

*Principal Religions, according to the Census, 1901.*

	Hindu	Animist	Muhammadian	Jain	Jew	Christian
Madras Presidency	34,436,586	641,825	2,477,610	27,431	45	1,038,854
Mysore .....	5,048,449	86,627	268,131	13,578	21	32,933
Coorg.....	159,817	3,305	13,654	107		3,683
Travancore .....	2,035,615	28,183	190,566			697,387
Cochin .....	554,255	3,897	54,492		1,137	198,239
Total.....	42,234,722	763,837	3,004,453	41,116	1,203	1,971,096

## CHAPTER XV

### PREHISTORIC ANTIQUITIES: ARCHEOLOGY

OF the widespread distribution of prehistoric man in Southern India in the palæolithic and neolithic ages, and in the era of rude stone monuments, ample proof is afforded by the dolmens, cromlechs, and kistvaens of the Deccan, Nilgiri and Palni hills, and many other localities; the hat stones (topi kallu) and umbrella stones (kuta kallu) of Malabar, etc.

Of the ages referred to, the palæolithic or old stone age is represented by implements manufactured by chipping and flaking stones of suitable hardness to an edge or point. In the later neolithic or new stone age, in which the art of making pottery came into existence, the implements were made by chipping, and subsequently rubbing down and polishing the stones. The neolithic age passed into the iron age, in which the art of smelting iron, and making pottery on the wheel, had been discovered, and stone implements were almost entirely displaced by iron ones.

Extensive finds of **palæolithic implements** have been made, among other places, in the country round Madras, *e.g.* at Pallāvaram, Arkonam, and Pundi near Tiruvallur, and along the valley of the Penner river in the Cuddapah district. The implements found at Pundi, and other places in the neighbourhood, were situated in the laterite beds. These beds contain boulders of quartzite, from which the implements were made.

**Neolithic implements**, believed to be the thunderbolts of Vishnu, are preserved in little shrines or cells cut in the



rocks, and set up on end round the foot of sacred trees on the Shevaroy hills. In the country round Bellary, *e.g.* near the summit of Peacock hill, Mr R. Bruce Foote found many evidences of the former settlements of neolithic man, in the shape of terraces revetted with rough stone walls, near which were great accumulations of pottery, bones of bovine animals, tanks made by damming streams, and shallow troughs hollowed out in the rocks, which were



Fig. 47. Palæolithic and neolithic implements.

apparently used for crushing corn. Mr Foote further discovered stone celts in all stages of manufacture, chipped, ground, and polished, and flakes struck off them during the process of fabrication.

The *kistvaens* (underground stone chambers or vaults) are called by natives *Pāndu kulis*, or pits of the *Pāndava* heroes of the *Mahābhārata*. According to tradition, they were constructed for the purpose of concealing treasure,

and this may possibly account for so many of them having been ransacked. It is further believed that spells were placed over them as a guard, the strongest of which was to bury a man alive in the vault, and order his ghost to protect the treasure against robbers.

The dolmens, or stone tables of upright stones with a cap-stone resting on them, are believed to have been built by a race of Pāndava dwarfs a cubit high, who were never-



Fig. 48. Dolmens on the Nilgiris.

theless able to lift the huge stones with ease. The dolmens on the Nilgiri hills are supposed to have been made by a race of pygmies, assisted by hares and porcupines. The Badagas of the Nilgiris have turned the dolmens into sacred places, not looking on them as temples, but as actual gods. When it was proposed to remove some of the stones to a museum, the Badagas remonstrated, saying, "They are our gods." Close to the village of Bethalhada is a row of dolmens, carved with figures of human beings,

animals, the sun and moon, etc., and enclosed within a stone circle, which the Badagas claim to have been the work of their ancestors, to whom periodical offerings are made. At the time of my visit, there were within one of the dolmens a conch shell, lingam, bell, and flowers. The jungle Kurumbas of the Nīlgiris are said to come up annually to worship at a dolmen on the higher hills, in which one of their gods is believed to reside. It is on record that some Kurumbas, who burn their dead, deposit a bone and a small round stone in the sāvu mane (death house), which is an old dolmen. Writing concerning the Kurumbas and Irulas of the Nīlgiris, Mr M. J. Walhouse says that "after every death among them, they bring a long water-worn stone, and put it into one of the old cromlechs (dolmens), which are sprinkled over the Nīlgiri plateau. Some of the larger of these have been found piled up to the cap-stone with such pebbles, which must have been the work of generations. Occasionally, too, the tribes mentioned make small cromlechs, for burial purposes, and place the long water-worn pebbles in them. On the higher ranges in Travancore, there are three of the so-called cairns of Parasurāma where the Mala (hill) Arraiyans still keep lamps burning. They make miniature cromlechs of small slabs of stone, and place within them a long pebble to represent the dead." The conjecture has been made that the construction of these miniature dolmens is an echo from remote times, which keeps up the tradition of a primeval usage, when the hill tribes were a great race.

The possible connection of the jungle **Kurumbas** with the more civilised **Kuruba** shepherd caste of the plains, between whom there is a marked difference in physical characters, has long been a disputed question. It is interesting, therefore, to note that, in the North Arcot district, the temples of the Kurubas are sometimes "rude, low structures supported upon rough stone pillars, with a



small inner shrine, where the idols are placed during festival time. A stone wall encloses a considerable space round the temple, and this is covered with small structures (miniature dolmens) formed of four flat stones, three being walls, and the fourth the roof. For each person of rank, one of these monuments is constructed, and here periodically, and always during the annual feasts, pūja (worship) is made, not only to the spirits of the deceased chiefs, but



Fig. 49. Kuruba dolmen-like graves.

also to those of all who have died in the clan.” In the Kuruba quarter of the town of Kadur in Mysore, the shrine of Anthargattamma is a regular dolmen beneath a margosa (*Melia Azadirachta*) tree, in which the goddess is represented by round stones imbedded in a mound of earth. Just outside the same town, close to a sacred fig tree (pīpal, *Ficus religiosa*), are two small dolmen-like structures, in which two Kuruba Dāsaris, one a centenarian, are buried.



Dolmens of the type called **holed dolmens** are found in large numbers in the Deccan, and elsewhere. Concerning these, Mr W. Crooke writes that "many explanations of the meaning of these holes in the door-stone have been given—that they are intended as a means of exit for the ghost, when it feels disposed to leave its home; that they are a means of passing in offerings of food or other articles for the comfort of the ghost; that they illustrate the habit of creeping through an orifice or narrow entrance to a cave or structure of the kind, which is supposed to be efficacious for the cure of disease."

The excavations carried out in the "cairns, cromlechs, and barrows" of the Nilgiris by Mr J. W. Breeks, when Commissioner of the district, brought to light a splendid series of unique **pottery jars, iron implements, agate and carnelian beads, bronze vases and bowls**, etc. The bulk of the collection is now exhibited in the Madras Museum. The pottery jars are surmounted by lids, on which are modelled grotesque representations of human beings and animals. Concerning these figurines, Mr Foote writes that "those representing men and women are extremely interesting from the light they throw upon the stage of civilization their makers had attained to, for they illustrate the fashion of the garments as also of the ornaments they wore, and of the arms and implements carried by them. The animals they had domesticated, those they chased, and others that they probably worshipped, are all indicated." Among the most interesting figures are those of bearded men riding on horses, and large-horned buffaloes, which might have been modelled from the Toda buffaloes of the present day. and like these, at funerals, and the migrations of the sacred herd from place to place, bear a bell round the neck.

It was noted by Mr Breeks that the characteristic feature of the Nilgiri cairns and barrows is the circle of



Fig. 50. Pottery from excavations on the Nilgiris.

and to the rules of design based upon Hindu philosophy laid down in the Silpa Sastras, the canonical books of Indian builders and craftsmen.

The gopurams or gate-towers, which in the later more ornate examples are decorated from the base to the summit with sculptures of the Hindu Pantheon, increase in size with the size of the walled quadrangles, the outer ones becoming imposing landmarks, which are visible for miles around, and are strikingly similar to the pylons of Egyptian temples. Among the most splendid of these temples is that at Chidambaram with its beautiful porch and hall of a thousand columns; Srirangam with its fourteen lofty gate-towers; Madura with its pillared hall and characteristic Dravidian sculptures, known as Tirumala Nayak's choultry from the king of that name who built it; Rāmēsvaram with magnificent corridors 4000 feet in length. Excepting small portions, all of these, as they now exist, are of comparatively modern date, *i.e.* from about the sixteenth century downwards, as a great deal of the older work was destroyed in the Muhammadan invasions of Southern India, and subsequently restored.

At Vijayanagar in the Bellary district there are very extensive remains of a great city, still containing many remarkable buildings of the later Dravidian style, founded by a Hindu dynasty which, from the 14th to the 16th century, successfully resisted the Moghul sovereigns of the north.

At Srāvana Belgola in Mysore, besides the remarkable colossal figure (p. 153), there is an interesting group of temples of the Jain sect, dating from about the 12th century, which also belong to the Dravidian style. These, and other temples in the Canarese districts of the west coast, are distinguished by their lofty and very beautiful stambhas or carved obelisks resembling those found near Buddhist stupas, which are placed outside the entrances. In Hindu

temples such pillars are called *dīpdāns*, and are surmounted by a sacrificial lamp, but the Jains place images, or sometimes a miniature shrine, at the top of them.

The districts of the west coast have a style of temple architecture distinct from any other part of Southern India, but very similar to that of Nepal and other sub-Himalayan districts. The roofs so far resemble the Buddhist and Dravidian type that they are built in stories gradually diminishing towards the top ; but, being entirely of wood or thatched, they are sloping instead of being terraced, and have deep projecting eaves supported by brackets. The substructure is of stone, with richly carved columns supporting the roof. The Jain temples at Mudabidri in South Canara, built in the 15th century, are typical examples.

The Hindu style of architecture which is intermediate between the Northern and Southern styles, and called **Chalukyan** by Fergusson, belongs properly to the Deccan, though some fine examples of it are found in Mysore, and in the Canarese districts of the Madras Presidency. In this style the *vimāna*, or shrine, remains the dominant architectural feature, but, instead of being square at the base, as in the Dravidian type, it becomes more and more polygonal and circular, until the plan at last is like the opened petals of a lotus. The roof also, instead of being in distinct stories and pyramidal, is stepped, and tends to resemble the curved spire, or *sikhara*, of the Northern Hindu style. The exquisitely carved doorways of the Chalukyan temples are particularly noticeable. The purest examples of the style date from the 10th to the 12th century A.D. The temple of Kuruvatti on the Tungabhadra river, not far from Harpanahalli, is one of the best. The famous temples at Halebid and Somnathpur in Mysore, though designed on a much larger and more imposing plan, belong to the later decadent style.





Fig. 59. Temple Stambha, South Canara.

There are no important monuments of **Moghul or Indo-Saracenic** architecture in Southern India, though in Kurnool, on the borders of the Nizam's territory, a few Muhammadan mosques show the fine style which originated in the Deccan under the Bijapur dynasties of the 16th and 17th centuries. The Darya Daulat, Tīpu Sultan's palace, and the tombs of the short-lived Muhammadan dynasty of Mysore at Seringapatam, are fairly good specimens of 18th century architecture, but cannot compare with similar buildings of the same period in Northern India.

The traditions of the Hindu temple builders are still alive in the south, as well as in other parts of India, the best **Indian craftsmen** being always the master masons, wood and metal-workers, attached to the temple service. In recent years, a considerable impetus has been given to the building craft of Southern India by the Nāttukottai Chettis (bankers) towards the restoration and extension of South Indian temples. The building of a new palace for the Mahārāja of Mysore, and of important public offices in Madras from designs by European architects, and consequently purely eclectic in their Indian style, give promise of a coming revival of indigenous architecture in the south.

None of the **royal palaces** of Southern India are older than the sixteenth century, when wooden construction was almost entirely superseded by brick and stone, and the Saracenic arch began to be used by the Hindu builders. The most interesting of these palaces are at Vijayanagar, Chandragiri in the North Arcot district, and at Madura, where the splendid hall of Tirumala Nayak's palace is now used as a Court of Justice. The palace of Tanjore, built in the 18th and 19th centuries, is a very degenerate mixture of Italian and Indian styles.

Many good examples of **domestic architecture**, distinguished by fine doorways, verandahs, and cloistered inner courtyards, with elegantly carved pillars and brackets,



Fig. 60. Indian architect, with elevation of a new temple drawn on a wall.

are to be found in every considerable town in Southern India, but the wealthy English-educated Indian of the present day, despising his own art, affects a style of house devoid of any kind of architectural distinction, which is a more or less bad copy of Anglo-Indian buildings. There is, however, a reaction of feeling among the more enlightened Indians against a slavish imitation of European fashions, which may eventually lead to a new style of Indian domestic architecture being founded on the basis of the old by an intelligent adaptation of the living Indian craft traditions to the needs and habits of modern life.

The hill fortresses scattered over many South Indian districts are interesting memorials of medieval and later times, when rival Hindu dynasties were fighting against each other, or resisting the Musalman invaders from the north, or when British, French, Dutch, and Portuguese, were struggling for supremacy in India. But, though some are considerable in size, none of them are to be compared as architecture with similar military works in Northern India. Several of the Hindu temples, like those at Tanjore and Vellore, both of which are distinguished by very fine architectural sculpture, are enclosed by fortifications, which have been the scene of eventful struggles in the history of British India, but these too are insignificant as architecture.

## CHAPTER XVII

### HISTORY

THE sequence of events, commencing with the first arrival of the Portuguese, which led up to the supremacy of the British, and the constitution of the Madras Presidency and Mysore in their present form, is briefly set out



in the following chronological summary of the principal incidents.

1498. The Portuguese navigator, **Vasco da Gama**, arrived off the coast of Malabar, and anchored near Calicut. The quinquecentenary of the event was celebrated at Calicut in 1898. The first land sighted by Vasco da Gama is said to have been Mount Delly, a conspicuous hill near the coast, which was called by the Portuguese Monte d'Eli. The name is said to be derived from the Malayālam *eli mala* (high hill), or from the ancient Eli State in Malabar.

1502. Second voyage of **Vasco da Gama** to Malabar, and establishment of a factory at Cochin.

1503. **Pedro Alvares Cabral** was placed in charge of an expedition, and came to Calicut and Cochin.

1503. **Albuquerque** assisted the Cochin Rāja by defeating the Zamorin of Calicut, and received sanction for the construction of a fort, which was called Manoel after the reigning King of Portugal. The names Da Gama, Cabral, Albuquerque, and many others, whose exploits are handed down to posterity in the Indo-Portuguese archives, survive among Eurasians of the west coast to the present day.

1565. Battle of **Tālikota**, at which the great Hindu kingdom of Vijayanagar, which extended from the Kistna to Cape Comorin, was overthrown by the Muhammadans. The reigning sovereign, Rāma Rāya, was taken prisoner, and decapitated.

1600. The first Royal Charter was issued for establishing an **East India Company**, in consequence of the commercial rivalry between London and Amsterdam, the Dutch having in the previous year raised the price of pepper against the English from 3s. to 6s. and 8s. per pound. The Company was incorporated under the title of the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East Indies, and five ships were chartered

for the first voyage. Special silver coins, bearing the arms of Queen Elizabeth and the Tudor portcullis, were struck for the use of the Company.

1602. A priest of the **Syrian Christians** of St Thomas was sent by the Portuguese Bishop of Malabar to Todamala (the Nilgiri hills), to investigate a race—the Todas—who were supposed to be descendants of the Christians of St Thomas. In the following year, Father Yacome Finicio was deputed thither on a similar mission.

1602—9. Certain private Dutch Companies were amalgamated into the Vereenigde Oost-Indische Com-



Fig. 61. Portcullis money of Queen Elizabeth.

pagnie, or **United Dutch East India Company**. Pulicat on the east coast was the site of the earliest settlement of the Dutch, who built there a fort, which they called Castel Geldria. Just as the Portuguese struck coins with the initial G for Goa and D for Diu, so the Dutch struck copper coins bearing the initial letter P for Pulicat, and N for Negapatam. Dutch coins, called duits and half-duits or challis, bearing on one side the monogram V.O.C., and on the other the arms of Zeeland, Friseland (Frisia), Holland, Utrecht, and Gelderland, are met with in large quantities in the bazars, and are still to some extent current on the west coast.

1611. **Captain Hippon**, of the ship "Globe," founded English settlements or agencies at Nizāmpatam and Masulipatam.

1620. A treaty was concluded between Denmark, which had despatched ships to the east, and the Nāyak of Tanjavur (Tanjore), by which **Tranquebar** was ceded to the Danes. A fort called Dansborg was built, and a factory established. Coins struck by the Danes in India bear the initials DB, or TB, standing for Dansborg and Tranquebar.

1625. The English under **Francis Day** founded a trading establishment at Dugarāzupatnam, and called it Armagon or Armeghon after a friendly local chief named Arumuga Mudaliyar.

1628—32. On account of the oppression which was experienced at the hands of the Native Governor, it was resolved in 1628 to abandon the factory at Masulipatam. The representation of the Agent at Bantam to the President and Council at Surat (in Bombay) of the necessity of being supplied with Coromandel cloth, to furnish that station and the southern markets with the means of increasing their investments in pepper and spices, gave rise to a decision, in 1632, to re-establish the factory at Masulipatam, and to strengthen Armagon. This was effected by a firman from the King of Golconda, called the **Golden Firman**.

1639. Francis Day, struck with the quality and prices of the cloths at Madraspatam, as compared with those of Armagon, obtained through a subordinate of the Rāja of Chandragiri, a representative of the old Vijayanagar dynasty, a lease of the revenues of the locality, and permission to build a fort, which was named **Fort St George**. The necessity for this fort was impressed on the East India Company in a letter stating that "it hath been a continued tenet among as many of your servants as have been employed in these parts that goods, especially paintings



Fig. 62. Fort St George, Madras, at the present day.



(*i.e.* prints, chintzes) cannot be procured, nor secured when acquired, unless you have some place of your own to protect the workmen from the frequent enforcements of these tyrannous governors, and to lodge your goods free of the mischievous attempts which these treacherous Gentues are too often ready to adfer against them." The name Gentou is said to be a corruption of Gentio, a gentile or heathen, which the Portuguese applied to the Hindus in contradistinction to the Moros or Moors, *i.e.* Muhammadans. It has been suggested that the reason why the term Gentoo became specifically applied to the Telugu people is because, when the Portuguese arrived in Southern India, the Telugu kingdom of Vijayanagar was dominant. In the records of the seventeenth century, the Black Town of Madras is referred to as Gentue Town.

1642. Cardinal Richelieu founded a **French Company**, on the lines of the Dutch Company, which did not have a prosperous career.

1653. Fort St George was raised to the rank of a separate **Presidency**, independent of Bantam in Java.

1658. **Negapatam**, which was one of the earliest settlements of the Portuguese on the Coromandel coast, was taken by the Dutch.

1663. The town and fort of Cochin were captured from the Portuguese by the Dutch, assisted by the Rāja of Cochin. Between 1661 and 1664, the Dutch also drove the Portuguese from Quilon, Cannanore, and other places on the west coast.

1664. The French statesman Colbert reconstituted the French Company, under the name of the **Compagnie des Indes Orientales**. This Company lasted till 1719, and was then united to the Compagnie d'Occident for trade with Louisiana, under the title of the Compagnie perpétuelle des Indes.

1669. The Moghul Emperor Aurangzīb issued a firman,

permitting the French to have a factory at **Masulipatam**. Coins were struck here by the French later on, bearing the name Machlipatan, and the regnal year of the Moghul Emperors Ahmad Shāh and Alamgir II.

1672. The Frenchman Caron seized **Saint Thomé** (now a suburb of Madras) from the Dutch, to whom it was restored two years later.

1683. Francois Martin took up his abode at **Pondicherry**, which was purchased from the Rāja of Gingee, and fortified it.

1686–90. The Dutch took possession of **Masulipatam**, putting restrictions on the English trade “on purpose to lay the English low in the eyes of the natives, according to their usual treatment.” Three years later, Zu-l-Fikar Khān, the Moghul Commander-in-Chief in the Carnatic, seized the factory, and, in 1690, the full right of trade at Masulipatam was secured by the English from the Emperor Aurangzīb.

1690. The fort at Dēvanapatam, Thevnapatam, or Tegnapatam, close to Cuddalore, which was re-named **Fort St David**, was purchased by the English from the Marāthas with the surrounding country “within the randome shott of a great gun.” The name Fort St David was probably given by Elihu Yale, Governor of Madras (1687–92), who was a Welshman, in honour of the patron saint of Wales.

1692. Zu-l-Fikar Khān was created first **Nawāb of the Carnatic** by Aurangzīb. Elihu Yale helped him with war materials, and, in return, he procured a firman from the Moghul Emperor, by which the villages of Egmore, Pursewaukum, and Royapuram (now districts in the city of Madras) were secured to the East India Company.

1693–99. **Pondicherry** was taken from the French by the Dutch, and restored to them by the Treaty of Ryswick in 1699, when Francois Martin was appointed Governor.

1701. The English East India Company and London

East India Company, between which there had been great rivalry during the last few years, came to terms, and assumed the title of the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies, commonly known as the **Honourable East India Company**. The title Honourable English Company in Persian characters occurs on some of the gold coins. The bale-mark of the United Company, with the initials V.E.I.C., is reproduced on many of the copper coins. Other coins, which were struck long after the establishment of the new Company, bear the initials G.C.E. which are presumably those of the original Governor and Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies.

1725. The French settled at Mayazhi in Malabar, which was re-named **Mahē** after Mahé de la Bourdonnais.

1741. Husain Dost Khān, better known as Chanda Sahib, a son-in-law of Dost Ali Khān, Nawāb of the Carnatic, was defeated by the Marāthas at Trichinopoly, and taken prisoner to Satara. In this year, **Dupleix** became Governor of Pondicherry, and subsequently proclaimed himself Nawāb of the Moghul Empire. It has been suggested that a series of copper coins, bearing the French Fleur-de-lis and Gallic cock, and the word Vijaya (victory) and other legends, may have been struck in honour of the French by some Native Prince impressed by the power of the French arms during the government of Dupleix, or were possibly struck by the French themselves.

1742. Sanction to coin Arcot (Arkāt) rupees was given to the East India Company by Nawāb Saadatullah Khān, Subah of Arcot. The **Arcot rupees**, and their fractions, struck in the name of the Moghul Emperor Alamgir, "in the sixth year of his propitious reign," were long current in the Madras Presidency. It was not till 1835, in the reign of William IV, that the British struck coins in India, bearing the effigy of the reigning monarch.

1746. Mahé de la Bourdonnais, who had equipped a fleet at his own expense, besieged Madras, which surrendered. The Governor, Nicholas Morse, a descendant of Cromwell, and the chief merchants, were carried off as prisoners to Pondicherry. **Robert Clive**, at that time a young civilian, escaped to Fort St David, and obtained an Ensign's commission.

1749. Fort St George was restored to the English under the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, and taken possession of by **Admiral Boscawen** ("old Dreadnought"). In this year, Chanda Sahib, whose release from prison had been obtained by Dupleix, was, with the support of the French, proclaimed Nawāb of the Carnatic. Three years later, he was put to death by the Rāja of Tanjore, and his head was sent to Muhammad Āli, the British candidate for the office of Nawāb.

1750. **Masulipatam**, with the surrounding country, was given to the French by the Nizam, and, from 1753 to 1759, the English were excluded.

1751. **Clive** was besieged by an army under Chanda Sahib's son in the fort of Arcot, and, after a siege of fifty days, the enemy was compelled to retire. For his brilliant services during the siege, Clive was pronounced by Pitt "a heaven-born genius."

1752. **Captain John Dalton**, the commandant at Trichinopoly, defended the town on behalf of Muhammad Āli against the Regent of Mysore and the Marātha Morari Rao, till he was relieved by **Stringer Lawrence**.

1753. The whole of the **Northern Circars** were handed over to the French by the Subadar, or Moghul Viceroy of the Deccan. In this year, the French were defeated by **Stringer Lawrence** on the plain near Trichinopoly close to the spot now known as Fakir's Rock, at the battle of the Golden Rock. Iron cannons and shot found at Trichinopoly, and preserved in the Madras Museum, are probably





Fig. 63. Stringer Lawrence and Nawāb Walajah.

relics of the fighting round Fakir's Rock. A painting in the Banqueting Hall, Madras, represents Lawrence walking with Nawāb Walajah of the Carnatic on the island of Srīrangam near Trichinopoly. Copper coins struck by the Nawābs bear the name Walajah or Wala in Persian or Tamil.

1756. **Clive appointed Governor of Fort St David.**

1757. **Vizagapatam**, where an English factory was founded in the seventeenth century, surrendered to the French General Bussy. At a nautch in the fort of the Mandasa zamindar in honour of Sir Mountstuart Grant Duff when Governor of Madras (1881—6), the dancing-girls danced to the French air of Malbrook se va t'en guerre, which must have been originally learnt from the French troops under Bussy.

1758. Colonel Forde defeated the French under the Marquis de Conflans at the decisive battle of **Condore** near Pithapuram in Vizagapatam. The French General **Thomas Arthur Lally**, son of an Irish officer who emigrated to France, besieged Madras. An old house, recently dismantled in the course of additions to the Madras Christian College, which contained an extensive series of elaborately carved wooden beams, lintels, etc., was, according to tradition, occupied by Lally during the siege.

1759. **Comte d'Ache**, who commanded the French Navy in India, was defeated off Fort St David, and is said to have lost in a few months the French cause in Southern India.

1760. Colonel (afterwards Sir) Eyre Coote defeated Lally at the battle of **Wandiwash** in North Arcot. Colonel Forde captured Masulipatam, and the Subadar of the Deccan made a treaty, agreeing to drive out the French. The treaty was ratified by a firman from the Moghul Emperor in 1765, and a further treaty with the Subadar in the following year, by which the English acquired the whole of the Northern Circars.

1761. **Pondicherry** surrendered to the English, who destroyed the town and fortifications. Lally was sent to England as a prisoner of war. The Frenchman **Claude Martin** deserted to the English. He subsequently amassed a large fortune, built a palatial residence at Lucknow called *Constantia* (now *La Martinière*), and became a Major-General.

1763. **Pondicherry** restored to the French by the Peace of Paris.

1766. **Haidar Ali**, who had deposed the reigning Rāja of Mysore, conquered Malabar.

1769. **Warren Hastings** appointed second in Council at Madras.

1778. **Pondicherry** once more fell into the hands of the English under Hector Munro.

1780. Commencement of the **first Mysore war**, which lasted till 1784. When attempting to join Munro's army, Colonel Baillie was taken prisoner by Haidar. He was sent to Seringapatam, where he died in captivity two years later.

1781—2. Haidar Ali was defeated by Eyre Coote at Porto Novo, and also lost heavily at the battle of Sholingur. He died in 1782, and was succeeded by his son **Tīpu Sultan**. A gold pagoda struck by the Danes bears on the obverse the crowned monogram of King Christian VII, and on the reverse the Persian letter **ح** (Haidar's initial). This coin, it has been suggested, tends to show that the Danish power in the East did homage to the Mysore usurper, consistently with the unambitious policy of peace adopted by them in dealing with the dominant Indian powers. Tīpu retained his father's initial on his gold and silver coins, devised new names for the mint towns, introduced on the coins a special era commencing from the birth instead of the hijra of Mohammed, and employed a new method of expressing the date by a system of

alphabetical numeration. Seeing the bale-mark of the East India Company on the arms captured from the English, he imitated it on his own muskets and cannon, but replaced the initials V.E.I.C. by his father's name.

1783. **Pondicherry**, and the other French factories, were restored to the French by the Treaty of Versailles.

1790—92. **Second Mysore war**. Seringapatam was besieged by the English, led by the Governor-General, the Marquis Cornwallis, and Tipu ceded the country round Dindigul, and the districts of Salem and Malabar.

1793. On the breaking out of war in Europe between France and England, the French Possessions in India were once more taken by the English.

1794. The Rāja of Vizianagram was defeated by the English at the battle of Padmanabham. The country ceded to the Company was governed by a Chief and Council at **Vizagapatam**, which was divided into three Collectorates.

1795. On the conquest of Holland by the French, the **Dutch factories** and possessions were handed over to the East India Company. They comprised three groups, those on the Coromandel coast, with head-quarters at Pulicat; those on the Madura coast, as it was called, with head-quarters at Tuticorin; and those on the Malabar coast, with head-quarters at Cochin.

1799. **Third Mysore war**. Tipu Sultan was slain at the storming of Seringapatam. The storming party was led by General David Baird, who some years previously had been imprisoned by Haidar Ali at Seringapatam. On the day of the battle, which, being the last day of a lunar month, was inauspicious, an astrologer repeated the unfavourable omen to Tipu. It is recorded that "to different Bramins he gave a black buffalo, a milch buffalo, a male buffalo, a black she-goat, a jacket of coarse black cloth, a cap of the same material, ninety rupees, and an iron pot



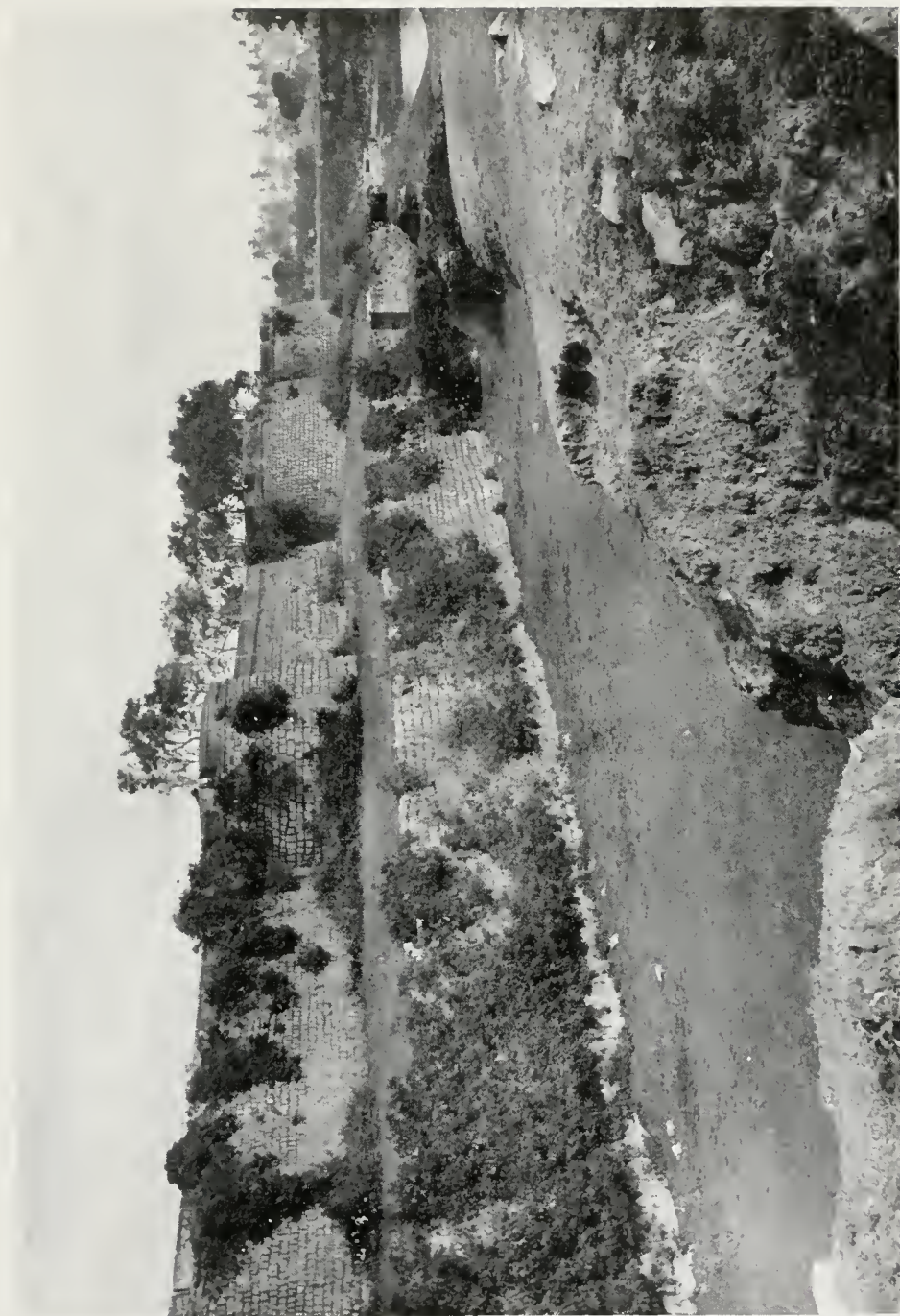


Fig. 64. Fort Wall, Seringapatam.

filled with oil; and, previous to the delivery of this last article, he held his head over the pot for the purpose of seeing the image of his face; a ceremony used in Hindostan to avert misfortune."

An officer took from off the right arm of the dead body of Tipu a talisman, consisting of a charm made of metal, and some manuscripts in magic Arabic and Persian characters, sewed up in pieces of flowered silk. The standards, which were taken at Seringapatam, were brought home for the King of England by General Harris, who subsequently became the first Lord Harris. After its capture, at which he was in command of the reserve, **Arthur Wellesley** (the first Duke of Wellington) was placed in charge of Seringapatam, and appointed to the military and political command in Mysore. The British Government restored the Hindu Rāj of Mysore, and placed on the throne Krishna Rāja Wodeyar, with Purnaiya as Regent during his minority. The British share of Tipu's territories included Canara, Coimbatore, and the Wynaad.

1800. The Cuddapah, Bellary, Anantapur, and Kurnool districts, which had fallen to the share of the Nizam in the re-distribution of territory after the death of Tipu, were ceded to the British by Azīm-ud-daula, Nawāb of the Carnatic.

1801. The French possessions were restored to the French, but again taken away in the following year by the **Treaty of Amiens**, which was signed on behalf of England by the Marquis Cornwallis.

1808. **Tranquebar**, with the other Danish settlements, was taken by the British, but restored in 1814.

1814—15. By the treaties of these years, **Pondicherry**, and the other factories, were restored to the French.

1831. The **Mysore Rāja** deposed, and his territories administered by a British Commission.

1839. The territories of the Nawāb of **Kurnool**, who

had been guilty of treasonable intrigues, annexed by the British.

1845. **Tranquebar**, and the other Danish settlements, were purchased by the East India Company. In the collection of arms transferred from Tranquebar to the arsenal of Fort St George, and now in the Madras Museum, are several large guns bearing the monogram C 7 of the Danish King, Christian the Seventh.

1855. On the death of the last Nawāb of the Carnatic, Ghulam Muhammad Ghaus Khān, Azīm Jah, and other members of the Carnatic family, became pensioners of the Government. Some years later, the title of **Prince of Arcot** was conferred on Azim Jah and his descendants.

1881. **Rendition of Mysore** (p. 6).

## CHAPTER XVIII

### ADMINISTRATION

THE administration of the Madras Presidency is at the present time vested in the **Governor and three members of the Executive Council**, all of whom are appointed by the Crown for a period of five years. Of the members of Council, two belong to the Indian Civil or Covenanted Service, and the third is an Indian of distinction. The term Covenanted Civilian is a survival from the days of the East India Company, whose servants entered into a covenant therewith, as the Civil Servants, and many other Government officials, do at the present day with the Secretary of State for India. The name Competition Wallah has been applied to those who entered the Civil Service by the system of competitive examination, which was introduced in 1856. The East India College at

Haileybury was closed in the following year. Prior to the abolition of the appointment, the Commander-in-Chief of Madras was a member of the Executive Council. The addition of an Indian member thereto was brought about by the India Councils Act of 1909, when Lord Minto was Viceroy and Lord Morley Secretary of State, by which it was enacted that the Council shall not exceed four, of whom two at least shall be persons who have been in the service of the Crown in India for at least twelve years. The first Indian to hold office was the Mahārāja of Bobbili. All Orders of Government are issued in the name of His Excellency the Governor in Council. The work of the Council is distributed among the members, who are assisted by Secretaries. The Departments of the Secretariat are divided into :—(a) political, financial, ecclesiastical, marine, and pensions ; (b) revenue ; (c) local, municipal, educational, and legislative ; (d) public works, including roads and buildings, irrigation, and railways. For the purpose of making laws, subject to confirmation by the Governor-General and the Secretary of State, the Governor presides over a **Legislative Council**, composed of the members of the Executive Council, and a number of members, official and non-official. Of the non-official members, some are nominated, and others elected. The revenue administration is carried out by the **Board of Revenue**, which has control over matters connected with the land revenue, revenue settlement, land records and agriculture, forests, salt, abkārī (excise), customs, stamps, income-tax, etc.

For the purpose of general administration, the Presidency is divided into **twenty-four districts**. The principal district officers are the Collector (*i.e.* of revenue) and District Magistrate, and the District and Sessions Judge. The Collector is assisted in his manifold duties by the Divisional Officers and Assistants, Executive Engineer, District Forest Officer, District Medical Officer, and



Superintendent of Police. The subdivisions of the district are divided into **tāluku**s in charge of native Tahsildars or revenue officers (tahsil, collection). "The ultimate unit," it has been said, "for all fiscal and administrative purposes is the **village**. Each of these has a headman, who is responsible for the due collection of the revenue, and possesses small judicial powers; an accountant (Karnam, or Shānbōg), who maintains all its records, and a varying number of menial servants under the orders of these two officers. Succession to these village offices is usually hereditary, and the powers and duties of their incumbents have undergone but little change since the earliest days of which history gives us any account." Among the powers of the village headman is still that of confining persons belonging to the lower classes in the stocks for trivial offences, such as using abusive language, or inconsiderable assaults or affrays.

The time-honoured **pañchāyat** (pañch, five), or council of five members of the community to arbitrate on caste disputes and questions affecting the interests of the village, has in some measure degenerated in recent times. Litigants now resort freely to the British Courts, and employ vakils to plead their cause, with a resultant expenditure of much money.

The larger towns in the Presidency are governed by **Municipal Councils**, composed of *ex officio* members, and members nominated by Government and elected by the rate-payers.

The Government of Madras is represented in the **Native States** of Travancore and Cochin by a British Resident, who has official Residencies in both States. He is also Collector of the isolated British settlements of Anjengo and Tangassēri. The British Resident of Mysore, who has official relations with the Government of India, is also Chief Commissioner of Coorg. The administration of

Mysore, Travancore, and Cochin is conducted by a Dīwān or Prime Minister, who is, in Mysore, Travancore, and Pudukkottai, assisted in ascertaining the views of the people by a Popular or Representative Assembly, composed of members representing various classes of the community and interests. In Mysore, the Dīwān has the assistance of Councillors, and Pudukkottai is administered by a Council, composed of the Rāja, the Dīwān, and a Councillor. The divisions of Travancore, Cochin, and Pudukkottai are administered by Dīwān Peshkars, who correspond to the Collectors of the British districts, and the Deputy Commissioners of Mysore. The States of Pudukkottai, Banganapalle, and Sandur have respectively as Political Agents the Collectors of the adjacent British districts of Trichinopoly, Kurnool, and Bellary. The Banganapalle State has, in recent times, been managed by a member of the Indian Civil Service, entitled the Assistant Political Agent.

The administration of **Pondicherry** is vested in the Governor, and a Council composed of official and non-official members. A General Council, composed of representatives elected by universal suffrage in the five French settlements of Pondicherry, Kārikāl, Yanam, Mahē, and Chandernagore (in Bengal), meets annually at Pondicherry. The settlements other than Pondicherry, to which they are subordinate, are administered by local Governors or Chefs de Service. A Senator and Deputy are elected by universal suffrage by the five settlements, to represent them in the Chambers at Paris.

## CHAPTER XIX

### COMMUNICATIONS—ROADS, RAILWAYS, CANALS

THE chief lines of communication in the Madras Presidency by means of roads, which were originally made to satisfy military requirements, are the northern road from Madras to Calcutta, the southern to the Travancore frontier, and the western to Calicut in Malabar. Tīpu Sultan is said to have been the pioneer of the roads in Malabar, making, in the course of his campaigns, an extensive chain of roads, which connected all the principal places of Malabar, and pervaded the wildest parts of the country. Traffic along the roads is mainly carried on by means of springless bullock-carts, and two-wheeled covered boxes with venetian windows called jutkas (jhatkā, swift), drawn by country-bred ponies or tattoos (tats). The palanquin of former days is now only found in out-of-the-way places ; but I have travelled along the high road in South Canara in a muncheel or hammock-litter with a cover to keep off the sun and rain, carried on the shoulders of coolies. The name Boy, applied by Anglo-Indians to their domestic servants, is derived from the Bestha or Boyi caste, which was, in former times, employed in carrying palanquins. Thus it is recorded by Carraccioli, in his 'Life of Lord Clive,' that the Boys with Colonel Lawrence's palankeen, having straggled a little out of the line of march, were picked up by the Marathas. Writing in 1563, Barros states that "there are men who carry the umbrella so dexterously to ward off the sun that, although their

master trots on his horse, the sun does not touch any part of his body, and such men are called Boi."

The Indian **trunk railways** were sketched out by Lord Dalhousie when Governor-General (1848-56), and his schemes included the linking up of Madras with Bombay and Calicut. The east coast railway, to connect Madras with Calcutta, found a place among the recommendations of the Royal Famine Commission (1878-80). Among the manifold purposes subserved by railways, are the development of commercial requirements, the lowering of the cost of articles imported to the sea-ports, and the transport of food-grains, when famine or local distress, from failure of the crops, prevails. In times of famine, railway relief works give employment to many of those who are affected thereby.

The railways of South India belong to two main systems, viz., the Madras and South Mahratta Railway, and the South Indian Railway.

The **Madras and South Mahratta Railway** forms a complex network of main and branch or feeder lines, of which it is only possible to refer to the more important ones. The north-west line, which connects Madras with Bombay, passes through Cuddapah, Tadpatri, Gooty, Guntakal, and Adoni, and joins the Great Indian Peninsula Railway at Raichur. From Guntakal, a branch line runs through Bellary to Hubli. Another line, by which Bombay is eventually reached from Madras, passes through Bangalore, Tumkur, Arsikere, and Harihar in the Mysore State, and Hubli, and meets the Great Indian Peninsula Railway at Poona. Between Jalarpet and Bangalore, the line ascends to the Mysore plateau, and a branch line from Bowringpet to Marikuppam taps the Mysore gold-fields. From Bangalore, a line runs through Seringapatam to Mysore, and thence to Nanjangōd, the temple at which place attracts large numbers of devotees. The north-east



line, which connects Madras with Calcutta, passes through Nellore, Bezwāda, Rājahmundry, and Sāmalkot, and joins the Bengal-Nagpur Railway at Waltair near Vizagapatam. From Bezwāda, a line runs through Nandyāl and Kurnool Road to Guntakal, where it joins the north-west line. Short lines run from Bezwāda and Sāmalkot respectively to Masulipatam and Cocanāda on the coast. The Bengal-Nagpur Railway passes through Vizianagram, Chicacole Road, and Naupada; and, skirting the Chilka lake, runs into Bengal. A line, built by the Rāja of Parlākimedi, connects the town of Parlākimedi with Naupada.

The **South Indian Railway** has two main lines, with various branches, which run respectively to the west coast, and southward to Tuticorin. The former, with running powers from Madras to Jalarpet, passes through Salem, Erode, Podanur, and the natural break in the western ghāts called the Pālghāt Gap, to Malabar. Striking the coast, it runs northward through Calicut, Tellicherry, and Cannanore, to Mangalore in South Canara. For those proceeding to Yercaud on the Shevaroy hills, Salem is the most convenient station. From Podanur, a line runs through Coimbatore to Mettupalaiyam, and there joins the rack-rail Nilgiri Mountain Railway, which, winding up the ghāt through many tunnels, touches at Coonoor and Wellington, and has its terminus at Ootacamund. The railway has displaced the service of vehicles called tongas, drawn by horses, by which travellers formerly ascended the ghāt road. At Shoranur, the main line joins the Shoranur-Cochin State Railway from Shoranur to Ernākulam, whence the backwater can be crossed to Cochin. The southern line, starting from Madras, runs, now near the coast and now far inland, to Tuticorin, whence a steamer service conveys passengers to Colombo. It is a very important pilgrim route, passing as it does, directly or by means of its branches, through many towns celebrated for



Fig. 65. Nilgiri Railway.

their Hindu temples—Conjeeveram, Chidambaram, Kumbakonam, Tanjore, Trichinopoly, Madura, and Rāmēsvaram. It is estimated that, on the occasion of the Mahāmakham festival at Kumbakonam, nearly half a million Hindus are present. At Kodaikānal Road, passengers for Kodaikānal on the Palni hills alight. The most important branch lines are those between Villupuram and Katpādi, and



Fig. 66. Up-country Railway Station.

Trichinopoly and Erode in the interior; and those which run to Pondicherry, Kārikāl, and Negapatam on the east coast, and to the island of Pāmban, on which the Rāmēsvaram temple is situated. From Maniyāchi a line goes through Tinnevely and Ambasamudram, from which the temple at Papanāsam is not far distant, to Quilon on the Travancore coast. The western ghāts are pierced by



several tunnels, one of which, at Ariyankavu, is 2,294 feet in length.

The west coast, from the extreme north of Malabar, through the Cochin State, to Trivandrum in Travancore, the country of "land-locked water and water-locked land," is traversed, with slight intervals, by a chain of **navigable backwaters** or lagoons. These backwaters are connected together by a series of artificial canals. Between Trivandrum and Quilon, the Varkala cliffs are pierced by two tunnels, respectively 2,364 and 924 feet in length, through which the canal passes. The backwaters open into the sea at various points, and are either expansions of rivers at their mouths, or broad, irregular sheets of water, into which the rivers flowing from the western ghāts discharge their water. Some of the backwaters are of very considerable size, the Vembanād backwater in Travancore, for example, being 32 miles long and 9 miles broad. The shores of the backwaters, and banks of the canals, are often lined with extensive coconut plantations, and studded with villages and hamlets. The traffic along the water-system is carried on by means of cabin-boats rowed by many oars, native boats called vallams, which are propelled by poles or tattered and torn mat sails, dug-outs or canoes, and other small craft.

The **Buckingham Canal** is a salt-water navigation canal, named after the Duke of Buckingham, a former Governor of Madras, in whose term of office its completion was undertaken, during the great famine of 1876-8. It extends along the east coast 66 miles southward from Madras, through which it passes, to Merkanam, and northwards 195 miles from Madras to Pedda Ganjam, where it communicates with the freshwater canal system of the delta of the Kistna river, which again communicates with the canal system of the delta of the Godāvari. The Buckingham Canal is tidal to a great extent when the river bars are





Fig. 67. Backwater and Canal, Malabar.



Fig. 68. Lake opening into the sea.

open. It runs within three miles of the coast throughout its entire length, and, in many parts, separated from the sea only by a line of sand-dunes. The traffic along the canal consists chiefly of salt from the salt factories, and firewood for use in Madras.

During its course, the Buckingham Canal enters and emerges from the Pulicat lake, which is a shallow salt-water lagoon, about 37 miles in length. The lake is separated from the sea, into which it opens at several places, by the island of Srīharikota, and the spit of land on which the town of Pulicat stands.

In the extreme north of the Madras Presidency, the **Chilka lake**, studded in places with green islands, which has been described as a gulf of the original Bay of Bengal, extends southwards from Bengal into Ganjam. This lake is the largest of the sheets of fresh or brackish water called *tamparas*. It consists of an open sheet of water, 44 miles long, fed by the Bhargavi and Dayā rivers, and separated by a ridge of sand from the Bay of Bengal, into which it opens by a narrow mouth. At the latter end of the eighteenth century, the mouth was so wide that it had to be crossed in "large boats." The lake is connected with the Rushikulya river by a tidal navigable canal, along which grain from Orissa, and salt, are carried in flat-bottomed boats, propelled by poles or "crazy mat sails."

## CHAPTER XX

### AGRICULTURE AND CROPS

OF the total population, of the Madras Presidency, roughly 70 per cent. are engaged in agriculture. The name *ryat* (ra'ā, to pasture) is generally applied to a tenant of the soil, or individual occupying land as a farmer or cultivator.

In the Madras Presidency there are two main divisions of the land revenue system, called respectively zamindāri and ryotwāri. The former has been defined as a system of intermediaries and transferees of interest between the State and the cultivator, and is a survival from the days prior to the British occupation, when the land was chiefly held by zamindars (landholders) and feudal chieftains. Under the ryotwāri system, which prevails, the settlement for land revenue is made directly by the Government agency with each individual cultivator holding land, not with the village community, nor with the middleman or landlord, payment being also received directly from every such individual. It is said that a large number of ryats are continuously in debt, unable to subsist during the growth of the crop except by petty borrowing, and returning at harvest time all but a moderate surplus to the creditor. Much has been heard, in recent years, of the adaptation of the Raffeisen system to Indian requirements, and, during the viceroyalty of Lord Curzon, an Act was passed, giving legal sanction to the operations of a system of co-operative banks and credit societies for the benefit of the humbler classes.

The agricultural year nearly coincides with the Fasli (fasl, season or crop), which commences on 1st July. Fasli has been defined as the name applied to certain solar eras established for use in revenue and other civil transactions, under the Muhammadan rulers (including Akbar), to meet the inconvenience of the lunar calendar of the Hijra, in its want of correspondence with the natural seasons. The present year is Fasli 1322.

The soils of South India are classified as dry, or not irrigated; wet, or irrigated otherwise than from private wells; and garden, or dry land watered from private wells, on which dry and wet assessment is charged. Of the occupied ryotwāri area, 81 per cent. is dry, including gardens, and 19 per cent. wet.



Many cultivated economic plants have been introduced from other parts of Asia, from Africa, or from Europe. Such, for example, are the cabbage, cauliflower, pomelo, peach, betel pepper, niger seed, and Italian millet. Others have been supplied from America, and include the pineapple, custard-apple, guava, papaw, chilli, ground-nut, potato, sweet potato, and Indian corn.

Of the gross area of **crops** cultivated on ryotwāri and inām lands (rent free, or on a quit rent) a few years ago, 80 per cent. was devoted to food-grains, which consist of cereals, or grains of grasses, and pulses, or seeds of leguminous plants. Of the cereals, the most important are rice (24·7 p.c.), cholam (15·6 p.c.), kambu (10 p.c.), and rāgi (5·8 p.c.). Rice (*Oryza sativa*: Tamil, arisi) in the husk is called paddy, and the name paddy-field is commonly applied to the plot of ground on which rice is growing. Cholam (*Sorghum vulgare*: the great millet) is not only valuable as food for man, but is said to be one of the best fodders in the world for milch cattle. Kambu (*Pennisetum typhoideum*) is, in many parts of India, the staple food of the lower classes. So, too, is rāgi (*Eleusine Coracana*), which receives its name (rāga, red) from the colour of the grain. *Zea Mays* (Indian corn or maize), of which the edible heads are called cobs, yields pop-corn, when parched in hot sand or over a fire. Dhāl (*Cajanus indicus*: pigeon-pea) is a highly esteemed pulse, which is sold in the form of split peas. It has been suggested that the name is derived from the Sanskrit root dal, to divide. Another highly valued pulse is *Phaseolus Mungo*, of which the grains are sometimes split, like dhāl. Among the pulses known as gram (Portuguese, grão, grain), are *Dolichos biflorus* (horse-gram), *Dolichos Lablab*, and *Cicer arietinum* (chick-pea or Bengal gram). The term gram-fed mutton is familiar to Anglo-Indians. The pulse *Lens esculenta* forms the basis of the food for invalids, called Revalenta.

The Badagas and Kotas of the Nīlgiris cultivate, among other crops, bearded wheat, barley, sāmāi (*Panicum miliare*), tenai (*Setaria italica*: the Italian millet), and kīrai (*Amarantus paniculatus*: red amaranth), which is, in its season, a striking feature of the cultivated patches on the hills. Among some hill tribes, e.g. the Kondhs of Ganjam, the chief feature of the dry cultivation is the destructive practice of shifting cultivation called kumari (kumbari, a hill slope of poor soil), or jhūm. A strip of forest, primeval if possible, as being most fertile, is burnt, cultivated, and then deserted for a term of years, during which other sites are similarly treated.

Among the many vegetables which are cultivated is the brinjal or egg-plant (*Solanum Melongena*), the egg-shaped fruit of which is eaten by Indians and Europeans. The edible sweet potato (*Ipomæa Batatas*), called in North India shakar kand (sugar-candy), is, in some parts of the world, cultivated as a source of sugar.

The bendikai, vendikai, or lady's fingers (*Hibiscus esculentus*) is very mucilaginous. A former Collector of a district was known as Vendikai Dorai, with reference to the sticky nature of the mucilage, as he had the reputation of smoothing matters over between conflicting parties. The nickname Velakkennai (castor-oil) is given for a similar reason. The pods of the sword-bean (*Canavalia ensiformis*), and cow-pea (*Vigna Catjang*), constitute the French beans of Europeans in India. Onions, and garlic (*Allium Cepa* and *A. sativum*), are extensively cultivated.

The several species and varieties of *Capsicum* (chilli) are cultivated for consumption and export. The fruit, when dried and powdered, yields the red pepper of commerce, and is the basis of various pungent sauces, such as Tabasco. The cultivation of the climbing pepper plant (*Piper nigrum*), which grows wild in the forests of the west coast, has long been an important industry in Malabar.

In recent years, a Government farm has been established near Tellicherry for the scientific cultivation thereof. The betel plant (*Piper Betle*: vettilai) is largely cultivated for the sake of its leaves, which are chewed with areca nuts and chunam (lime). There is a very general belief in the existence of an imaginary poisonous animal called vettila poochi (insect), vettila pāmpu (snake), or vettila thēl (scorpion), which may cause illness, or even death, if chewed with the leaf. For this reason, the leaf is often carefully examined, and dusted with a cloth, before it is introduced into the mouth.

The rhizomes or underground root-like stems of *Zingiber officinale* are the source of **ginger**, which is sold fresh or dried, and exported in large quantities. The powdered rhizomes of *Curcuma longa* yield **turmeric**, which is not only used as a food-adjunct, but enters largely into Hindu ceremonial observances. In South India, turmeric is commonly called saffron. This is, however, obtained from the flowers of *Crocus sativus*.

Several important oil-seeds, including castor-oil (*Ricinus communis*) and niger (*Guizotia Abyssinica*), are cultivated. The ground-nut, earth-nut, or pea-nut (*Arachis hypogæa*), derives its name from the fact that the young pod forces its way beneath the surface of the earth, where it ripens. It is extensively cultivated in South Arcot, and exported thence to Europe. It is noted by Sir George Watt that there is little doubt that large quantities of ground-nut oil are passed off as olive-oil, the chief centre of which industry is at Marseilles. Gingelly oil, obtained from the seeds of *Sesamum indicum*, is largely used for culinary purposes, as an illuminant, and in Hindu ceremonial.

Various species of *Citrus* yield the **lime**, which is presented to Europeans by Indian retainers and others on New Year's day, the orange, and the pomelo, shaddock, or grape-fruit, which is more appreciated in the West Indies





than in India. The **plantain** (*Musa sapientum*), or banana of the West Indies and the English market, of which each plant bears a large bunch of fruits, is sometimes cultivated in large gardens extending over many acres. In connection with the specific name, it is interesting to note that the plantain was formerly confused with the jack fruit, which was described by Pliny as the fruit "quo sapientiores Indorum vivunt," i.e., the fruit on which the more learned of the Indians (Brahmans) live. The **jack tree** (*Artocarpus integrifolia*), which grows wild in the hills, and is extensively cultivated, receives its name from the Malayālam chakka. In young trees the fruits, which are sometimes 18 inches or more in length, grow on the branches, and in older trees on the trunk. The **cashew-nut tree** (*Anacardium occidentale*) yields the kidney-shaped nuts, which grow on a pear-shaped fleshy receptacle, and are usually eaten roasted. The fruit of the **mango tree** (*Mangifera indica*: māl-kai or māl-gai), when of good quality, and free from the odour of turpentine, is undoubtedly the best fruit in India. The Naulākh Bāgh, or nine lakh garden of mango and other trees, near Rānipet in the North Arcot district, was planted by one of the Nawābs of the Carnatic. The **custard-apple** (*Anona squamosa*), known as sharīfa (noble) and Sītaphal or fruit of Sita, is cultivated for its luscious fruit. It is very common in a wild state near old forts in the Deccan, e.g. at Gooty, Gurramkonda, and Penukonda. The **papaya** or papaw tree (*Carica Papaya*), which derives its name from the Carib ababai, is extensively grown in gardens. The fruit is eaten, and the digestive properties of its milky juice are utilised for the purpose of rendering meat tender by rubbing it therewith. It has even been said that tough meat is rendered tender by merely hanging it, when freshly killed, amongst the foliage of the tree. The best melons (*Cucumis Melo*) are grown in the Cuddapah district, chiefly at Sidhout and Cuddapah. Vine (*Vitis vinifera*) or grape

cultivation, from cuttings imported from Australia, has been carried out in recent years in the Mysore State.

## CHAPTER XXI

### IRRIGATION

IRRIGATION has been defined as an artificial application of water to the land in order to promote cultivation. Where, as on the west coast, there is an abundant rainfall, there is no need for irrigation except of a simple kind. East of the western ghāts, however, irrigation is extensively carried out by means of dams thrown across rivers, tanks, wells, etc. Of 671 square miles of land, which were irrigated in the Coimbatore district in 1903-4, 502 square miles were watered by wells, 119 square miles by Government canals, and 35 square miles by tanks. In that district, there are said to be 100,000 wells, sunk, in many cases, through hard rock, to a depth of 80 to 90 feet. The name "tank" is applied to artificial ponds or lakes, made either by excavating or banking, which sometimes breach during the wet season, and dry up altogether in the hot weather. The number of tanks in the Madras Presidency and Mysore is said to be about 75,000. Some tanks are of immense size, and resemble great natural lakes. For example, the Vīrānam tank, which is a very ancient work, has an area of 35 square miles, and an embankment 12 miles long. The great tank at Cumbum in the Kurnool district, which is by tradition attributed to the sage Jamadagni, was formed by damming a gorge through which the Gundlakamma river flows. It has a capacity of 3,696 million cubic feet, and a drainage area of 430 square miles. The Chembrambākam tank in the Chingleput district, which

is fed by the Cooum river, has an embankment more than 3 miles long, and irrigates more than 12,000 acres of wet-weather crops. Madras receives its supply of water from the Red Hills tank, situated about eight miles distant from the city. The Telugu Oddēs, or Wudders, who are the navvies of the country, have practically a monopoly of the work of sinking wells, digging tanks, and constructing tank bunds (embankments), and other kinds of earthwork. The caste insignia of the Oddēs, as given in the Kanchi (Conjeeveram) records, 1807, is a spade. Among other insignia recorded there, are a Cupid for the Dēva-dāsis (dancing-girls), and a curry-comb for Christians.

The methods resorted to by cultivators for lifting water are primitive and simple. One of the best known methods is by means of a **picota** or **picottah**, which consists of a long lever or yard, pivoted on an upright post, weighted on the short arm, and bearing a bucket suspended by a bamboo from the long arm. The picota has also been described as the trunk of a tree, resting near the middle of the fork of another tree, like a see-saw, on which men run up and down to raise a large bucket of water. Picota is a Portuguese word, and is also applied to the lever of a ship's pump, and post in which it works. The ship's picota was also used as a pillory. Thus it is recorded by Gaspar Correa that Vasco da Gama gave orders that no seaman should wear a cloak, except on Sunday; and if he did so, he was to be put in the picota for a day.

The **Persian wheel** for lifting water consists of a large wheel, which is turned by bullocks walking round in a circle, and revolves in water by means of cogged gearing. The wheel carries a number of buckets or pots, and, as it revolves, the water contained therein is lifted, discharged into a trough, and conveyed thence by channels. In the Deccan, and elsewhere, water is often lifted by means of a mot or large leather bag, which is hauled up with a rope

and pulley by a pair of bullocks walking down an earthen ramp or slope. In some places, water is baled out by means of hand scoops, or by a basket swung on ropes by two men.



Fig. 70. Lifting water by means of a picota.

The Madras Government has quite recently started a Pumping and Boring Department in connection with the Department of Industries. In the annual report thereof,

*Digitized by Microsoft®*



1909-10, it is recorded that "the utilisation for cultivation of such underground supplies of water as may be revealed by boring depends to a large extent on the cost of raising the water to the surface. The oil-engines and pumps now being installed in the Pumping Department at present represent the most economical form of water-lift; but, even so, they involve considerable initial and recurring expenditure, and are frequently beyond the means of ryots (cultivators). If a cheaper source of power than that represented by the oil-engine could be introduced, the practice of lift irrigation could be enormously stimulated. The water of the Periyar, if harnessed for power, represents such a source." There are said to be fully 60,000 acres dependent on pumps, the popularity of which is steadily increasing.

Of the major irrigation works undertaken by the Madras Government, priority of place must be given to what is known as the **Periyar Project**. Briefly, the object of this great undertaking was to divert the waters of the Periyar river, which flowed through Travancore, where the rainfall is heavy, into the Arabian Sea, across the western ghāts, to the more arid eastern side of the peninsula, and so into the Bay of Bengal. The work, which was carried out in a malarious jungle, included the construction of a solid masonry dam 176 feet high, to close the valley of the Periyar, and form a vast lake or reservoir, which has an area of 8,000 acres, for the storage of water. A tunnel, 5,704 feet long, drilled and blasted through hard rock, with sluices and subsidiary works, conducts the water from the reservoir down the valley of the Suruli, by which it reaches the Vaigai river, which runs past the town of Madura. The bed of this river is utilised to carry water to places where it is wanted, and canals have been constructed for the distribution of water for the irrigation of over 100,000 acres of land in the Vaigai valley. It has

been picturesquely said that "we are adding an Egypt a year to the (Indian) Empire by our canals, but England takes no notice."



Fig. 71. Periyar dam during construction.

Another good example of combined storage and canal systems is afforded by the works in connection with the Palar river. By means of an anicut (Tamil, anai-kattu) or dam, four miles below the town of Arcot, the water is

diverted, through a series of main and branch canals, to a number of tanks, in which it is stored for the purpose of irrigation. The anicut was originally designed to improve the supply of water to old channels fed by a series of old native tanks.

The Rushikulya river in Ganjam has been utilised for irrigation by means of a series of works, known as the **Rushikulya Project**. They consist of two canals from the Rushikulya and its tributary the Mahānadi, supplemented by two reservoirs named after the towns of Russellkonda and Surada. Of these, the former was formed by damming a valley in the basin of the Mahānadi, while the latter was constructed across the Pathama river, which is an affluent of the Rushikulya. The cultivable area thus placed under irrigation has been estimated at 142,000 acres. The project has been classed among the protective works, i.e. protective against famine, in contradistinction to productive works, the revenue derived from which not only pays the cost of maintenance, but also a percentage on the capital expended on them.

The best examples of **deltaic canals** are those at the deltas near the mouths of the Godāvari, Kistna, and Cauvery rivers, where the soil is a rich alluvium produced by silt washed down thereby. The head-works of the **Godāvari system** are situated at Dowlaishwaram, where the river bifurcates into two main streams, the Gautami and Vasishta, which are named after two Rishis. The works consist mainly of a masonry dam across the river, above the bifurcations, in four sections connected by islands, which are altogether about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles in length. From the dam nearly 500 miles of navigable main canals, and 2,000 miles of smaller distributary canals, commanding over 1,250,000 acres of irrigable land, take off. The Gunnavaram aqueduct extends the irrigation system of the river called the Vainateyam Godāvari to the

Nagaram island, which is said to be one of the most fertile parts of the Godāvari district.

The **Kistna irrigation system** has been carried out by damming the river at Bezwāda, and constructing canals, which communicate on the north with the Godāvari canals, and on the south with the Buckingham canal.

In connection with the **Cauvery river**, the grand anicut was constructed by one of the Chola kings below the island of Srīrangam, to separate the Cauvery from the



Fig. 72. Dowlaishwaram Anicut.

Coleroon, and direct it towards the Tanjore district. During the last century, as the Cauvery was silting up, and the irrigation channels were becoming dry, the upper anicut, 2,250 feet long, was constructed across the Coleroon at the upper end of Srīrangam island, and a regulation dam, 1,950 feet long, was built across the Cauvery near the grand anicut. Subsequently, a similar regulator was constructed across the Vennar, a main branch of the Cauvery. It has been estimated that, in the Tanjore,



Trichinopoly, and South Arcot districts, the Cauvery and Coleroon water 1,107,000 acres of land.

In deltaic country, the river branches run on the watersheds, and so command the adjacent country. Hence



Fig. 73. Kistna Anicut, with river in moderate flood.

irrigation is easy. In non-deltaic country, the river runs in a valley, so, to irrigate a given area, the stream must be dammed far above that area.

## CHAPTER XXII

### INDUSTRIES

THE cotton plant (*Gossypium*) is most extensively cultivated in the Ceded Districts, especially the Bellary district, in Coimbatore and Tinnevelly. Its cultivation is largely carried out on the black loamy soil, called in the vernacular rēgur or rēgada, and by Europeans black cotton soil, which is very soft and adhesive during the monsoon rains, and fissured by huge cracks in the dry season. The cotton of commerce consists of the unicellular hairs, which are attached to the seeds of the plant, and, in South India, produce the commercial forms known as Tinnevellys, Westerns, Cocanādas, and Salems. The separation of the fibre or lint from the seed is effected by ginning (gin, a contraction of engine). The cotton is brought for sale to the factories by the bigger ryots (farmers or cultivators), the smaller ones disposing of it, ginned or unginned, to native brokers, who have advanced money on the crop. It is noted, in the 'Imperial Gazetteer of India,' that "originally all the cotton-presses were in Black Town, Madras, and the raw cotton was brought to them in carts, taking months upon the road. The cotton famine in Lancashire, which was caused by the American War (1861-5), gave a great impetus to the trade, and it was shortly afterwards further encouraged by the construction of the Madras Railway towards the cotton-growing areas in the Deccan. As the line advanced, the cotton was carted to the nearest station, and, when it reached the Deccan, the presses were transferred thither from Madras.

Ginning and cleaning mills followed, but most of the Deccan cotton is still hand-ginned. Much the same course was followed in Tinnevely and Coimbatore." Many ginning and cleaning mills, and steam-presses are now at work in the most important centres of the cotton industry; and spinning or weaving mills have been established, especially in Madras, Bellary, Madura, Tuticorin, Coimbatore, and Bangalore. During a visit to Tuticorin in

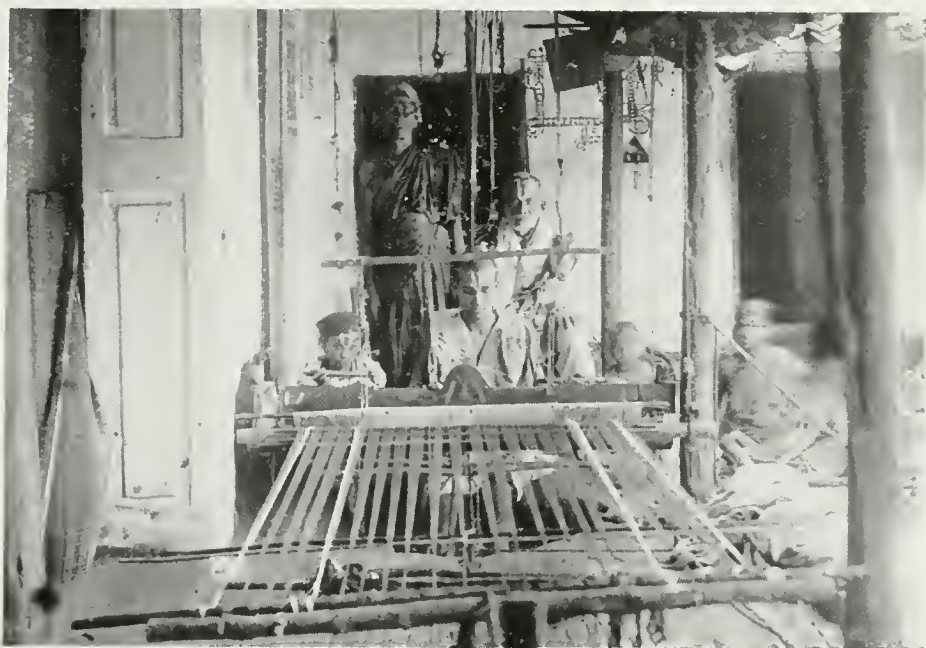


Fig. 74. Weaving on hand-loom.

1887, I used to watch massive blocks of stony corals (*Porites*, *Astræa*, etc.) being brought in canoes from the reef, and thrown into the ground to form the foundation of the new cotton mills, which have in consequence been named the Coral Mills. At a cotton-press at Adoni, in the Bellary district, I have seen many Basavis (women dedicated to the deity) working for a daily wage of three annas. The Madras Government has, in recent years, established a weaving factory at Salem, with the object

of affording training in improved methods of weaving on hand-loom, and advancing the welfare of the weaving classes. Fly-shuttle looms are reported to be coming steadily into use; and successful experiments have been carried out in adapting the Jacquard harness to country looms making bordered cloths. Weaving is taught in various mission schools, and the woven fabrics manufactured by the Basel Mission on the west coast have earned a widespread reputation.

The **sugar-cane** plant (*Saccharum officinarum*) is widely cultivated in South India, and there is a large native industry in the manufacture of jaggery (raw sugar), country sugar, molasses, and other products of the juice. The sugar factory and distillery at Aska in Ganjam was long associated with the name of Mr F. J. V. Minchin. At Nellikuppam, in the South Arcot district, there is a sugar factory belonging to the East India Distilleries and Sugar Factories Company, in which large quantities of spirit are distilled, and sugar is made from the juice of the canes cultivated in the neighbourhood, and palmyra jaggery imported from Tinnevely. The ryats, who bring the canes to the factory, are paid according to the weight of the jaggery obtained from a sample thereof, which is crushed, and the juice boiled down to jaggery in their presence. The ryat is said to be sometimes caught, adding sand, concealed within his clothes, to the juice as it boils, to increase the weight. During the last few years, an experimental sugar-cane station, from which canes are distributed among the ryats, has been established at Sāmalkot in the Godāvari district, under the direction of the Government Botanist. From the latest reports, it is gathered that, in the Godāvari and South Arcot districts, the new Mauritius canes which have been introduced are rapidly ousting the inferior local canes grown before. The new canes are said to give about twice the produce of the



old, and their harder rind makes them almost proof against jackals—a source of great loss before.

**Tobacco** (*Nicotiana Tabacum*) is cultivated, on a large or small scale, in every district of the Madras Presidency. The leaf is manufactured in European factories, employing large numbers of Indians, at Dindigul in the Madura district, into the well-known Dindigul, or, as they are often called, Trichinopoly or Trichy cheroots. The word cheroot, it may be noted, is derived from the Tamil shuruttu, a roll (of tobacco). The cheroot manufacture in the Trichinopoly district is said to have declined, owing to the competition of the milder and better rolled cheroots, which are made at Dindigul and Madras. It is pointed out by Sir George Watt that the discovery, made about 1881, that, by importing wrappers from Java and Sumatra, cheroots could be turned out, which were better than those made throughout of Indian leaf, gave the impetus that was needed to bring them to the favourable notice of the world at large. Tobacco, called lunka tobacco, grown on the banks of the Godāvāri river, and the lunkas or islands, which are very fertile owing to the silt deposited on them, is exported in large quantities in the form of leaf to Burma from the port of Coconāda. According to the Review of Trade in the Madras Presidency, 1910–11, the importation of cigarettes decreased to the extent of 77 per cent. in quantity, owing to the enhanced duty on tobacco (Act VIII, 1910). Cheap American cigarettes suffered most severely, their place being taken by cigarettes of Indian manufacture. Enormous numbers of cheap cigarettes are now turned out in India, especially in Bengal.

One result of the discovery and introduction of aniline and alizarine dyes has been that the cultivation of some of the plants used by native dyers in the manufacture of **vegetable dyes**, has been abandoned. The imports of aniline and alizarine dyes into India during 1910–11 were

valued at £685,000. The effect of the discovery of synthetic indigo on the indigo industry has been very marked. The indigo trade of the Madras Presidency decreased, in 1910-11, from Rs 5.45 lakhs to Rs. 3.92 lakhs, or 28 per cent. in value, and the area under cultivation was 25 per cent. less than in the previous year. The leguminous plant (*Indigofera tinctoria*), which yields the natural blue dye, is most widely cultivated in the Cuddapah and South



Fig. 75. Tobacco crop.

Arcot districts. The dye, when it has been extracted from the plant by either a wet- or dry-leaf process, is finally pressed into hard cakes.

A few years ago, the manufacture from the imported metal aluminium, of cooking-pots, water-bottles, and other articles for domestic, military, and medical purposes, was introduced at the Madras Government School of Arts, and successfully launched as a new industry, which has

since been taken up by the Aluminium Company and others.

More recently, the Madras Government established a **Chrome Tanning** Department, with the primary object of replacing the country leather by a better leather for kavails or water-bags used for raising water from wells. The industry was extended to the manufacture of boots, shoes, and sandals. Among the various articles tanned for private individuals were crocodile, tiger, leopard, sāmbar deer, and snake skins. The departmental report, 1908-9, records the manufacture of a false ear for a policeman's charger, and a leopard skin waistcoat. In 1908-9, a Company, called the Mysore Tannery Limited, erected a large chrome tannery near Bangalore in the Mysore State. The Madras Government Chrome Tanning Factory was sold in 1910 to the Rewah Durbar (Government), and the machinery and plant set up at Umaria. According to the census returns, 1901, the number of people (Chakkiliyans or chucklers, Mādigas, Muhammadans, etc.) engaged in the tanning and leather-working trade in the Madras Presidency, was 190,011. Of this number, 111,865 were returned as boot, shoe, and sandal makers; 50,796 as makers of water-bags, well-bags, buckets, and ghī (clarified butter) pots; and 9,294 as engaged in the manufacture of leather from hides (cow, buffalo, and calf) and skins (sheep and goats). It is said that ghī, if carefully enclosed in skins while still hot, may be preserved for many years, without the addition of salt or other preservative.

**Beer** has been brewed on the Nīlgiri hills since 1826, and various breweries have since been established there from time to time. In the breweries at the present day, beer is brewed for the taverns, and for the troops at Wellington and other military stations. For the beer supplied to the taverns, the barley of the Nīlgiris (called beer ganji), which is cultivated by the Badagas and Kotas,

is used; but for "English beer" the grain is imported from the Punjāb.

A Government **Cordite** Factory is established on the Nilgiris, in the Aravanghāt valley above Coonoor. The machinery is driven by electricity generated at the Kartēri falls. The factory gives employment to many Badagas. Cordite is a smokeless explosive, used by the Army and Navy. Its name is derived from the fact that it is produced in the form of cylindrical strings or cords, looking like macaroni, by pressing it, while in a pasty condition, through dies or perforations in a steel plate.

## CHAPTER XXIII

### PLANTING INDUSTRIES

THE prosperity of the **coffee** (*Coffea arabica*) industry in South India was at its height in the decade 1870-80. The profits were so good that the cultivation of the plant spread all over the suitable areas of the western ghāts. Before the appearance of leaf disease or blight caused by the fungus *Hemileia vastatrix*, the heavy rainfall during the south-west monsoon did not affect the growth or yield, and, in consequence, Travancore, Wynaad, Coorg, and Mysore, gave up large tracts of forest land to the enterprise of the planter. But the appearance of leaf disease worked a complete and rapid change. The disease first appeared in Ceylon, and gradually crept along the line of the ghāts until it invaded every planting district in South India. Now it has completely killed coffee out of Travancore, and almost entirely out of Wynaad. Districts with heavy rainfall have succumbed, and it survives only in comparatively dry climates, where the fungus can be successfully combated



by high cultivation. A heavy fall in the price of coffee owing to the extension of cultivation in Brazil has also



Fig. 76. Coffee bushes.

lowered the price of coffee to a point at which planters in India find it hard to make a profit. Consequently, except in favoured localities, such as parts of Coorg and Mysore,

and a few other remnants, the cultivation of coffee has given place to tea.

The coffee fruit, when ripe, is popularly called the cherry, owing to its red colour, and the twin seeds or beans are known as the berries. In the preparation of the seeds for the market, the succulent pulp, parchment, and silver skin which surround it, are removed by machinery. Coffee-curing works, in which the berries are prepared for export and consumption in India, are established at Calicut, Telli-cherry, Mangalore, Coimbatore, and other places.

The tea plant (*Camellia Thea*) has been grown, especially on the Nilgiri hills, for a great number of years, but its cultivation on a large scale is of quite recent growth. When *Hemileia* destroyed the coffee industry of Ceylon, planters turned their attention to other products, especially to cinchona and tea. The planters of South India were not slow to follow the example. The coffee districts of South Travancore and Pirmed were the first to be planted up on a large scale. It was soon found that these areas could produce a tea which, though not of first class quality, could command a ready sale at profitable prices. Tea will grow at any elevation, but, in general terms, it may be said that, the higher the elevation, the better is the quality of the tea produced, but the smaller is the yield. Tea grown near sea-level gives an abundant yield of very low quality. The leaves, which are hand-plucked by coolies, are manufactured into various classes of tea, e.g. black and green tea, which receive market names, such as Orange Pekoe, Pekoe, etc.

The days of profitable cultivation of cinchona were short, owing to the rapid and scientific development of the industry by the Dutch Government in Java. Cinchona plantations are now maintained by the Madras Government on the Nilgiri hills, at Naduvatam, on the slopes of Dodabetta, and the Hooker estate (named after the distinguished botanist), to meet the demand for sulphate of



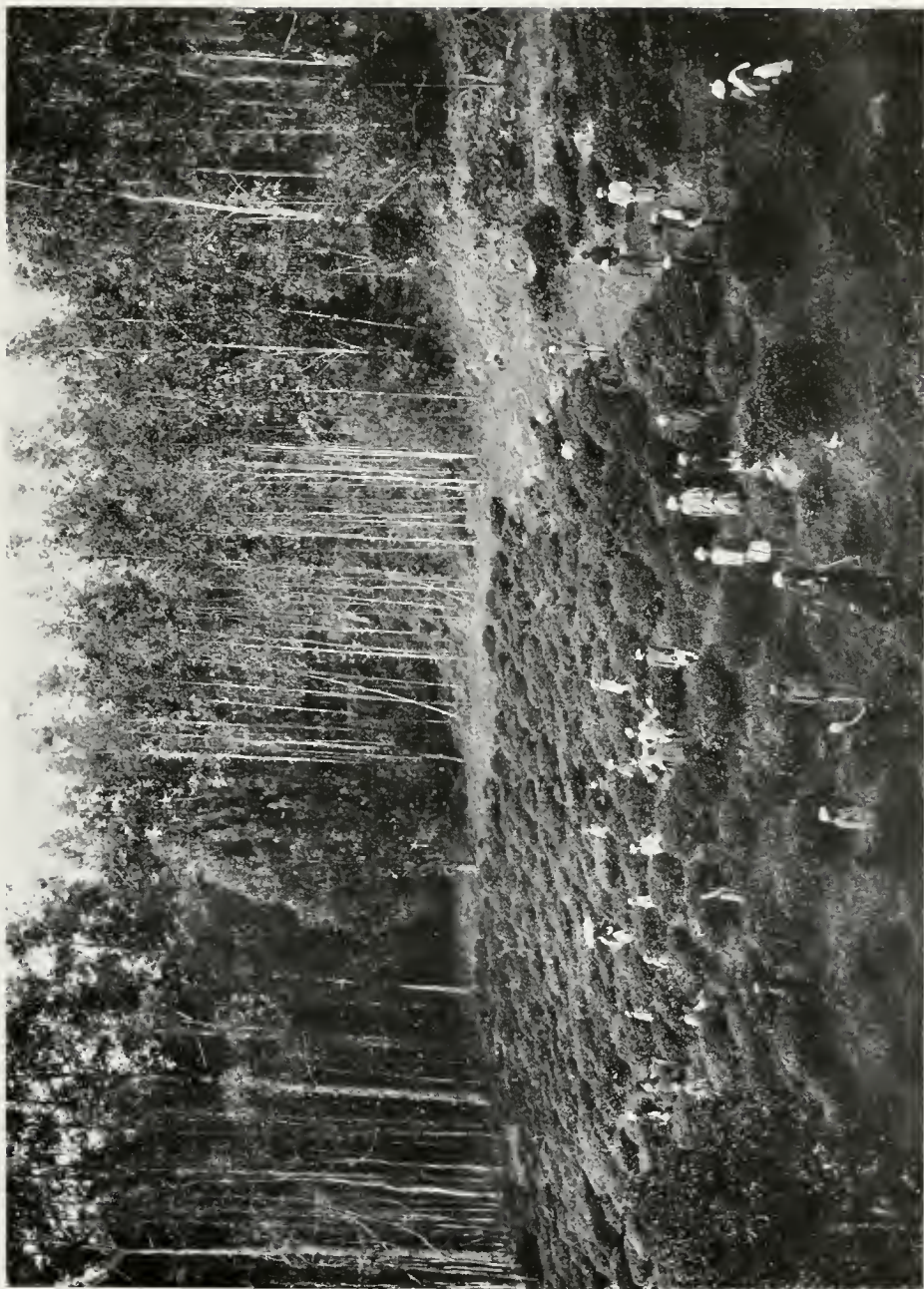


Fig. 77. Tea Estate.

quinine and cinchona febrifuge in the Madras Presidency, and other Provinces and States. The factory at Naduvatam is on the site of the old Nīlgiri jail, in which Chinese convicts from the Straits Settlements were formerly confined. On the expiration of the sentence, they settled between Naduvatam and Gudalur, and, contracting alliances with Indian women, now form, with their Indo-Chinese offspring, a small colony of market-gardeners, gaining a modest livelihood by cultivating vegetables and coffee. Of the various species of cinchona, *C. officinalis* (loxa or crown bark) is said to have proved the most useful, and hybrids between this species and *C. succirubra* (red bark), and *C. Calisaya*, var. *Ledgeriana* ("Ledger"), are also cultivated. Quinine powders are sold, in cheap packets, by postmasters throughout South India.

Experimental cultivation of **rubber-producing trees** (*Hevea*, *Manihot*, *Castilloa*, *Landolphia*, etc.) has long been carried out on the Nīlgiris, in Malabar, and Mysore. The systematic cultivation thereof in the planting districts has extended rapidly during the last few years, owing to the increasing demand for rubber in the English market, and is now carried out in Travancore, Cochin, Malabar, Mysore and Coorg, and on the Nīlgiri and Shevaroy hills. It has been said that the varying elevations of the land in South India are adapted for the growth both of para (*Hevea brasiliensis*) and ceara (*Manihot Glaziovii*), the former loving the hot moist climate of the lowlands, and the latter thriving best at high elevations where the rainfall is slight. The rubber is obtained by cutting or scoring the bark, so as to produce a flow of the inspissated milky fluid called the latex, which coagulates on exposure to the air.



## CHAPTER XXIV

### SEA-FISHERIES

IN the British trade, fish are classified as prime and offal, the former being consumed by the richer, and the latter by the poorer classes. In India the fish supply is essentially a poor man's question, and the prosperity of the industry depends largely on the offal, and not on the prime. At Cochin, out of forty different kinds of fish classed as edible by the natives, only four—seir, whiting, mullet, and “sardines”—were regarded as of the prime quality. The economic fishes comprise: (*a*) round fishes, e.g. seir, pomfret, mackerel, and herring; (*b*) flat fishes (the so-called soles); (*c*) cartilaginous fishes (sharks and rays or skates). Sharks and skates are known as pāl sora or milk producers, and, when salted, are considered very good for women nursing infants. **Sharks' fins** are sold in the local markets for food, or exported to China. At Cannanore, one fish daily from each boat, and half the sharks' fins, used to be claimed as a perquisite for the Rāja's cat, or poocha mīn (cat-fish) collection. In his speech on the budget some years ago, the Finance Minister stated that he had to come down from the regions of high finance to grovel among sharks' fins and fish maws, but these articles would bring in sufficient income to pay the salary of a High Court Judge for half a year. **Fish-maws** are the sounds or air-bladders of fishes, such as the cat-fish (*Arius*), which are shipped to China and Europe for the manufacture of isin-glass. In former times, hundreds of tons of fish oil, obtained by boiling “sardines” (*Clupea longiceps*), which in

some years arrive in huge shoals off the west coast, are said to have been exported from Cochin. The oil trade is, however, reported to have decreased in recent years. The Natives believe that the oil which is exported to Europe returns in the guise of cod-liver oil. The "sardines," which are called nalla mathi (good fish), are highly appreciated as an article of food, and are of importance to planters, whose agents have them sun-dried for the purpose of manure.

The importance of the fisheries of the west as compared with those of the east coast is brought out by the following statistics of a single year, which show that, with half the number of yards, the outturn of fish on the west coast exceeded that of the east coast by 533,533 maunds.

					Eight east coast sub-divisions	Calicut (west coast) sub-divisions
Number of yards ...	...	...	...	...	85	43
Weight of fish brought in for operation, maunds					322,702	856,235
Value of salt sold, Rs ...	...	...	...	...	21,023	108,465
Weight of salt sold, maunds	...	...	...	...	39,139	118,583

The fish-curing operations, which are carried on in yards near the sea-shore, are controlled by the Salt Department, which supplies salt to the fish-curiers. The sea fisheries of the west coast are conducted mainly by Mukkuvans, Mogērs, and Māppillas (Muhammadans) from small rowing and sailing boats, within a few miles of the shore. But fishermen come, during the fishing season, to Malpe in South Canara, from Ratnagiri in the Bombay Presidency, with a flotilla of larger keeled and outriggered sailing boats. The Pattanavan fishermen of Madras go out fishing on catamarans (kattu, binding; maram, tree), which have been described by Lady Dufferin as "two logs of wood lashed together (with ropes). The rower wears a fool's cap, in which he carries betel and tobacco, and, when he encounters



Fig. 78. Small Catamaran, Madras beach.

a big wave, he leaves his boat, slips through the wave himself, and picks up his catamaran on the other side of it. Some large deep barges (masūla boats) came out for us, with a guard of honour of the mosquito fleet, as the catamarans are called." Catamarans have further been described as getting through the fiercest surf, sometimes dancing at their ease on the top of the waters; sometimes the man completely washed off, and man floating one way and catamaran another, till they seem to catch each other again by magic. In one of the early Indian voyagers' log-books there is an entry concerning a catamaran to the effect that "this morning, 6 a.m. we saw distinctly two black devils playing at single-stick. We watched these infernal imps about an hour, when they were lost in the distance. Surely this doth portend some great tempest."

The **pearl fisheries**, which are conducted from Tuticorin in the Gulf of Manaar at irregular intervals, have been celebrated from a remote period, and, in comparatively recent times, have been carried out successively by the Portuguese, Dutch, and English. The mollusc (*Avicula fucata*), popularly known as the pearl oyster, which is the source of the pearls, grows in dense masses on the sea-bottom, some miles from the coast, and anchors itself by means of its silky byssus filaments to another shell, coral-rock, or other object. The pearls of commerce are for the most part those which are formed within the soft tissues of the animal, and not the irregular pearly excrescences (odumuttu), which are found as outgrowths of the nacreous or mother-of-pearl layer of the shell. The pearls are formed by the deposition of carbonate of lime in concentric layers like the successive scales of an onion, round some irritating foreign body, such as a parasitic worm, grain of sand, or the frustule of a diatom. The shells are collected by Tamil and Arab divers, who wear no diving dress, but are let down from boats on a stone to which a rope is attached.



On arrival at the bottom, they collect as many shells as they can in a basket or net, and come to the surface to regain their breath. At the fishery in 1890, a scare was produced by a diver being bitten by a shark, and a "wise woman" was engaged to officiate as shark-charmer. The shells, with the exception of the divers' share, are sold at the end of each day by a government auctioneer, and piled up in a shed (kottu), where they are left for some days, so that the animal matter undergoes decomposition. The pearls are finally extracted by means of sieves of graduated sizes from the putrid residue, which is submitted to repeated washings, to free it from the prevailing maggots, sand, etc. The Jāti Talaivan, or head of the Parava fishing caste, which originally held the fishing rights, is entitled to a fixed share of the shells as his perquisite.

The **chank** (sankha) or **conch fishery** is also conducted from Tuticorin, and is a more regular source of income than the pearl fisheries. The shells are found in the neighbourhood of the pearl banks, buried in the sand, lying on the sea-bottom, or in sandy crevices between blocks of coral-rock. They lie scattered about, and not aggregated together like the pearl oysters, so that the divers have to move about from place to place on the bottom in search of them. The shells are stored in a godown or store-room, where the animal matter is got rid of by the process of putrefaction, and periodically sold by auction to the highest bidder. The chank is a sacred shell, and is used as a musical instrument in Hindu temples. It is also cut into armlets, bracelets, and other ornaments. It appears on the coins of the Chālukyan and Pāndyan kingdoms, and on the modern coinage of Travancore. The rare right-handed chank (i.e., one which has its spiral opening to the right) is said to have been sometimes priced at a lakh of rupees (Rs 100,000), and to have sold for its weight in gold.

One of the edible holothurians (sea-cucumbers), known as the **trepang** or *bêche-de-mer*, is very abundant in the mud on the south shore at Pāmban, and in the vicinity of Rāmēsvaram, and is prepared for exportation to Penang and Singapore. The process of preparation is as follows. The animals are collected as they lie on the mud at low water, and placed in a cauldron, which is heated by a



Fig. 79. Chank shell.

charcoal fire. As the temperature rises in the cauldron, the living animals commit suicide by ejecting their digestive apparatus and other organs, and become reduced to leathery sacs. At the end of twenty minutes or half-an-hour, the boiling process is stopped, and the shrivelled animals are buried in the sand until the following morning, when the boiling is repeated. *Bêches-de-mer* are

highly esteemed as an article of food by Chinese and Japanese epicures, being made into a thick gelatinous soup.

During the last few years, a **Fishery Department** has been organised, under the direction of Sir F. A. Nicholson, K.C.I.E. The work in connection therewith includes improved methods of curing fish, the manufacture of fish-oil and guano, freshwater pisciculture and conservancy, the stocking of big tanks with fish, the culture of edible oysters, the care of pearl and chank fisheries, and cooperation.

## CHAPTER XXV

### INDUSTRIAL ARTS

OF the indigenous arts of South India, the only one which now employs any considerable number of persons is the **weaving** on hand-looms of silk and cotton fabrics, and even this is in a declining state. Little more than a century ago (1796-7), the value of the cotton fabrics exported from India to England was £2,777,000, or one-third of the total of all Indian exports. When, as at the present day, the bazars of South India are flooded with imported piece-goods of British manufacture, it is curious to look back and reflect that the term piece-goods was originally applied in trade to the cotton fabrics exported from India. In 1700, a law was passed, mainly with a view to the protection of the Spitalfields weavers, by which all wrought silks, mixed stuffs, and figured calicoes, the manufacture of Persia, China, or the East Indies, were forbidden to be worn or otherwise used in Great Britain. The exports at the present day include bright coloured Madras and Ventupallam "handkerchiefs" for Indian emigrants to



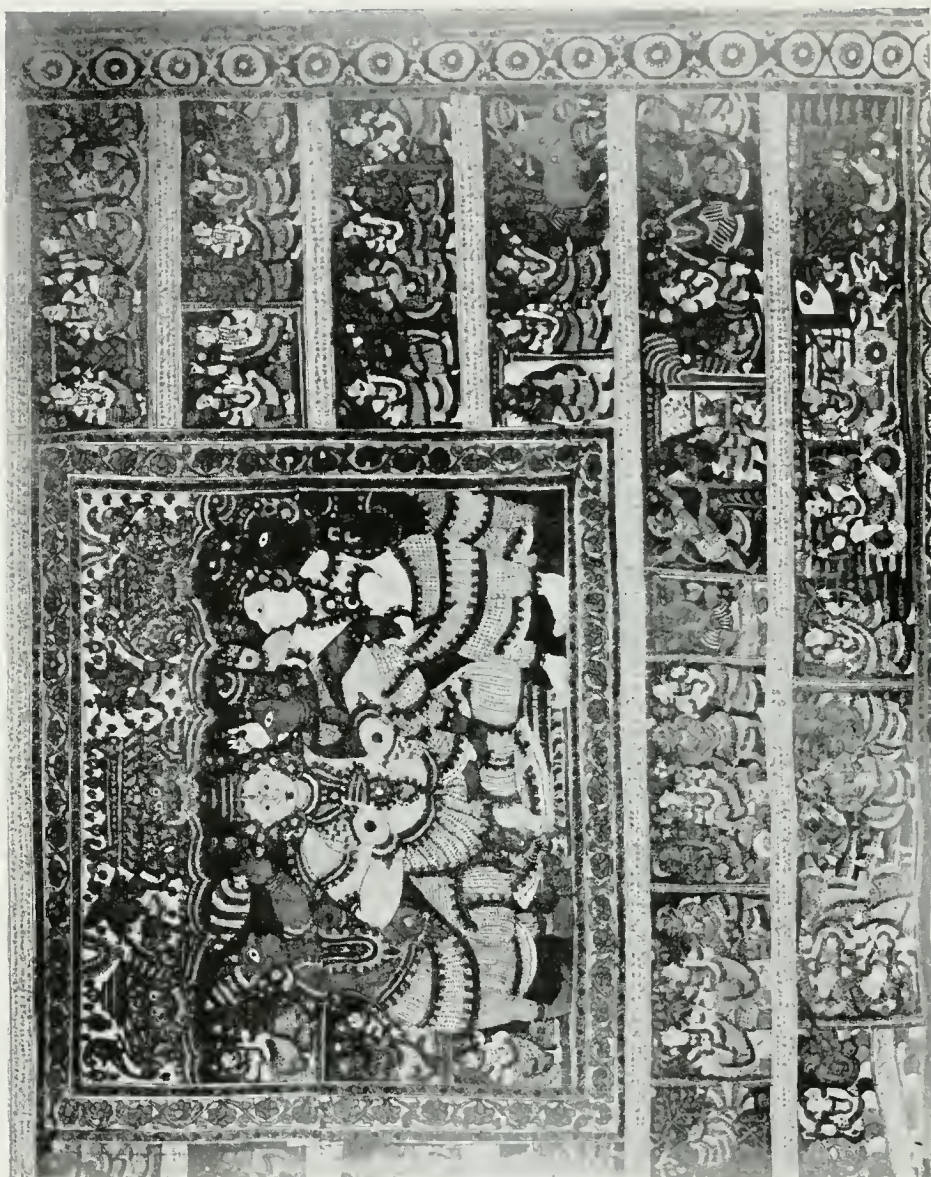


Fig. 80. Painted cloth, made at Kālahasti.



distant countries. Madras handkerchiefs are repeatedly referred to in *Uncle Tom's Cabin*; and, in *Tom Cringle's Log*, President Petion, the black Washington, is described as wearing the everlasting Madras handkerchief round his brows. It is said that the Indian purchasers of the printed and dyed fabrics which find a market in Africa set as much store by the odour of the cloth, which Manchester cannot imitate, as by the pattern and colour.

An industry for which South India was till quite recently celebrated was the manufacture of block-printed and hand-painted **palempores**, and other cotton fabrics. Nowadays, at former centres of this industry, e.g., Masulipatam and Walajapet, old wood-blocks, many with beautiful patterns of Persian origin, may be seen piled up in corners or in the roof, and covered with the dust and cobwebs of years. The printed cottons of Masulipatam consisted of canopies, screen-cloths, prayer-cloths, etc. At Kālahasti, painted cloths are made, on which are depicted crude illustrations of scenes from the Hindu epics, the Mahābhārata and Rāmayana, with the story in Telugu characters; and at Cocanāda fabrics with the tree of life pattern are also made.

European manufacturers have not yet produced anything which can compete with the **fine cotton** and **silk** cloths for female attire made at Madura, Tanjore, Kuttālam, Kornād, Kampli, Adoni, and other places; and the satins made at Ayyampet, Ariyalur, Arcot, and Walajapet, are of considerable beauty. The fine lace-like patterns on the fabrics of Karuppur, Paramagudi, Mānamadurai, etc., which are drawn by skilled hands with an iron pen fed with melted wax, are exceedingly beautiful. The muslins manufactured at Chicacole and Arni, the delicacy of which has been compared with a spider's web, have been justly celebrated. Rugs made of silk floss are manufactured at Ayyampet, and good carpets are made at Ellore, and the Vellore and Bangalore jails.

The manufacture of fine ornamental brass and bronze work, in the shape of many-branched lamps, images of



Fig. 81. Metal Image of Siva as Natarāja.

gods, etc., for which South India was once famous, has become almost a lost art. The Madras Museum possesses a magnificent collection of arms from the Tanjore palace

armoury, which show to what a high state of perfection the ironsmiths had brought their art in the days when skilled artisans were specially employed by Indian Princes at their



Fig. 82. Elephant goads from the Tanjore palace.

palaces. The collection includes three magnificent damascened elephant goads (ancus) of chiselled steel, and several Genoa blades attached to hilts of Indian workmanship. It

is a matter of history that the Marātha Rāja Sivaji's favourite sword Bhāvani was a Genoa blade. Tanjore is now the chief centre for metal-work, consisting of combinations of copper and silver, brass and copper, and graven brass. The crusting of copper with silver figures is a modern adaptation of an older art, and the demand for these wares is almost entirely European. Madras has a reputation for its silver-ware, adapted to European requirements, with figures of Hindu deities (swāmis) crowded together. Brass trays and plates, into which thin plates of copper are let in or damascened, with crude representations of gods, are made at Tirupati. There is also a considerable trade in small brass and copper deities of local manufacture, which are sold to pilgrims to the sacred shrine. At Vellore exists an industry in pierced brass trays with mythological figures. An interesting type of brass-work is carried on at Belugunta and other places in Ganjam, in the form of grotesque animals and human figurines, cast by the *cire perdue* process, which are said to be used as wedding presents by the Kutiya Kondh hill tribe. Pliable brass fishes are made at Russellkonda. At Sivaganga and Madura, brass models of lizards, cobras, frogs, and other animals are made. At Kurumbalur, in the Trichinopoly district, there is a small industry in the manufacture of brass trays and vessels inlaid with zinc.

The Gudigars of Mysore are highly skilled carvers in sandalwood, and were employed during the building of the Mahārāja's new palace at Mysore. The designs of the cabinets, caskets, etc., which they turn out, are very elaborate and intricate, and frequently consist of delicate scroll-work interspersed with figures from the Hindu Pantheon. The finer portions of the work are sometimes done with tools made from European umbrella-spokes. At the Cannanore jail, double coconuts (coco-de-mer) are richly carved, for use as liquor-cases, with Burmese figures. Coconuts, for



use as sugar-basins, teapots, etc. are also carved with representations of peacocks, Burmese figures, and Hindu deities. The industry was originally started by Burmese convicts confined in the jail after the Burmese war of 1885, but has since been taken up by Māppillas, Tiyaṅs, and others in forced retirement. In Travancore very spirited and well executed designs are carved on coconut shells, and at Karkal in South Canara young coconuts are, in like manner, neatly carved with floral, conventional, and mythological designs.

In Travancore, **ivory-carvers** used to be regularly employed by the Mahārājas, and some fine specimens of their work, in the shape of tankards with representations of the tulabhāram (weighing against gold), and other ceremonies, are preserved in the palace at Trivandrum. The throne sent to the London Exhibition of 1851 as a gift to Queen Victoria is a notable production from this locality. In recent times, ivory-carving has been developed at the Trivandrum School of Arts. Western influence has greatly affected the design and character of the articles turned out, which include hand-mirrors, combs, paper-knives, deer, hunting scenes, and the lion of Lucerne. At Vizagapatam several firms make fancy boxes, card-cases, picture-frames, etc. of sandalwood, rosewood or ebony, inlaid or overlaid with ivory fretwork. Representations of Hindu deities, and floral designs, are incised in the ivory, and filled in with black lacquer (sgraffito). At Vizagapatam are also made various articles, e.g. animals, boxes and book-slides, in "bison" horn obtained from the hill-tracts, tortoise-shell, and porcupine quills.

The "**lacquer**" ware of Kurnool has been said to be perhaps the finest gesso work, or ornament modelled in plaster and glue in low relief, which is produced in India. It consists mainly of boxes, trays and tables. The work turned out at Mandasa in Ganjam is much bolder, and is

suitable for decoration on a large scale. A similar method of decoration was formerly much used in Saracenic architectural decoration of interiors in many countries. At Nosam, leather dish-mats are painted with pictures of deities and floral designs. Native playing-cards and fans made of palm leaves, lacquered and painted, are also made there.

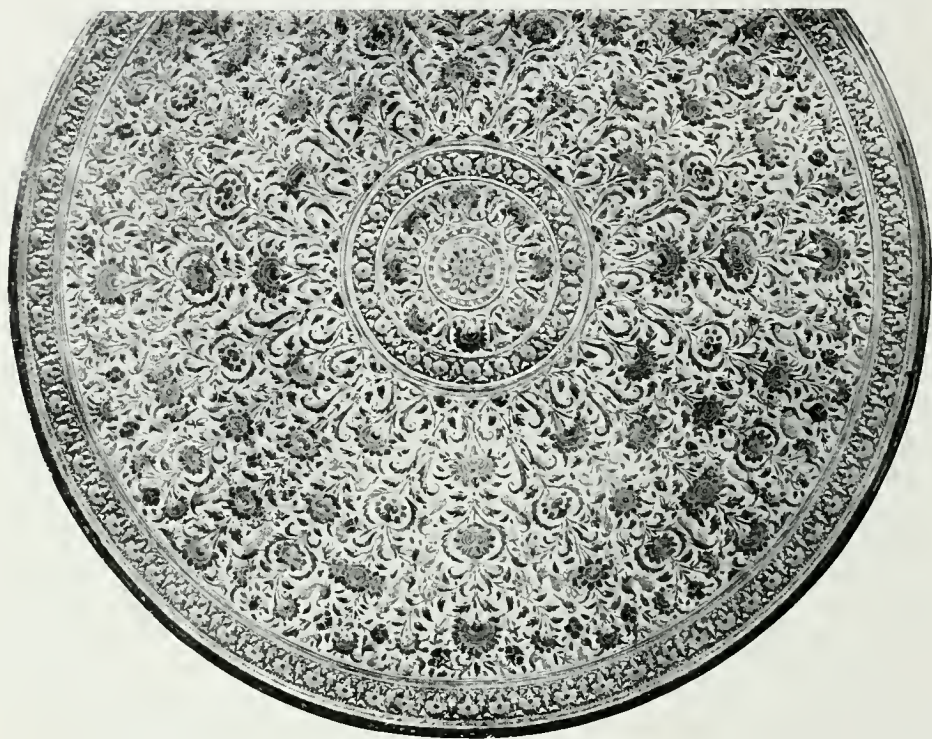


Fig. 83. Portion of a lacquered table, Nandyal, Kurnool.

At Trichinopoly, models of the great temples, artificial flowers, and bullock coaches, are made of the pith of the sola plant (*Æschynomene aspera*). The pith is further employed in the manufacture of sola (not solar) topis or sun-hats, and in the construction of the decorated tazias or tābuts, representing the tombs of the martyrs Hasan and Husain, at the Muhammadan Mohurram festival.

Of the mats of South India, those made at Tinnevely

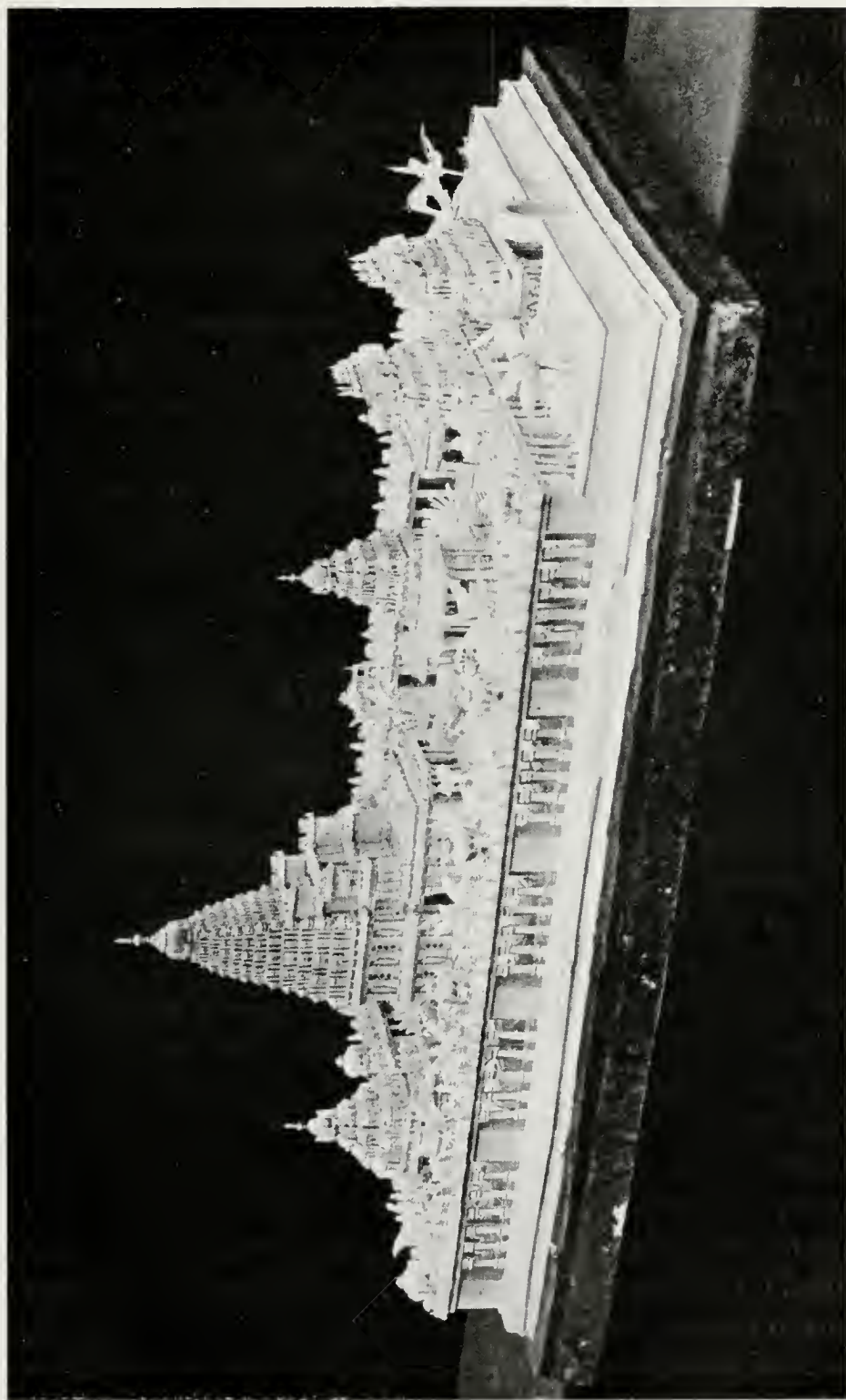


Fig. 84. Pith model of the Tanjore temple.



and Pālghāt in Malabar are the best known. They are woven with the split stalks of a sedge. It is said that a good mat will hold water for twenty-four hours, and that a Tinnevelly mat long enough for a man to lie upon can be rolled up and packed into the interior of a moderate-sized walking-stick. The reed mats of Parlākimedi, Shiyāli, and Wandiwash may also be noted.

The Victoria Memorial Hall, Madras, has, under the auspices of the Victoria Technical Institute, been set apart as a permanent place of exhibition and sale for selected samples of the artistic handicrafts of the Presidency, with a view to fostering the art industries and improving the prospects of the artisans.

## CHAPTER XXVI

### THE ROLL OF HONOUR

MANY of the early travellers and pioneers, from the thirteenth century onwards, have left in their published writings relating to Malabar and other parts of South India material of very great value. The book of **Ser Marco Polo** the Venetian, written in the thirteenth century, is said to have been one of the influences which inspired the navigator Columbus. **Ibn Batuta**, the Arab traveller, who visited South India in the fourteenth century, wrote an account of his wanderings in Arabic. To the sixteenth century belong **Ludovico di Varthema** ; **Gaspar Correa** ; **Duarte Barbosa**, a relation of Magellan, whom he accompanied on his voyage for the circumnavigation of the globe ; **Fernao Lopez de Castanheda** ; **Ralph Fitch** ; **Cæsar de Federici**, merchant of Venice ; **van Linschoten**, who came to the east in the train of the Archbishop of Goa ; and the



Portuguese poet **Luiz de Camoens**, who was the author of *Os Lusíadas* (the *Lusiad*). To the seventeenth century belong **Philippus Baldæus**, a Dutch chaplain; **John Fryer**, F.R.S.; and **Jean Baptiste Tavernier**, who travelled as a jeweller. The eighteenth century produced **Francois Valentijn**, an army chaplain in the Dutch service; **Alexander Hamilton**; **J. Canter Visscher**, chaplain at Cochin; **Edward Ives**, a surgeon in the navy; **Mr Grose**, a writer in the East India Company's service; **J. Splinter Stavorinus**, Rear-Admiral in the service of the States General; **P. Sonnerat**, the French naturalist, after whom the grey jungle-fowl is named *Gallus sonnerati*; **Frao Paolino di San Bartholomeo**, who published a Sanskrit grammar in Tamil characters; **Joao de Barros**; and **Robert Orme**. Orme, who was at one time a Member of Council in Madras, and afterwards Historiographer to the East India Company, was born at Anjengo. So, too, was **Elizabeth Draper** ("Sterne's Eliza"), the wife of Daniel Draper of the East India Company's service, who came to England, and became acquainted with Laurence Sterne. The cyclone at Masulipatam in 1864 washed away a tree which was known as Eliza's tree. To the nineteenth century belong **Francis Buchanan** (afterwards Buchanan-Hamilton), author of *A Journey through the Countries of Mysore, Canara, and Malabar*; **Mark Wilks**, the historian of Mysore, who was Resident in Mysore (1803-8); and **George Bruce Malleson**, the author of various books relating to Indian history, who was guardian of the young Mahārāja of Mysore (1869-77).

In the chapter devoted to History, reference has been made to many of those who made history during the troublous times commencing with the arrival of the Portuguese off the Malabar coast, and lasting till the end of the eighteenth century. Conspicuous among these are **Vasco da Gama**, **Albuquerque**, **Zu-l-Fikar Khān**, **Chanda Sahib**, **Mahé de la Bourdonnais**, **Robert Clive**, **Dupleix**, **Stringer**

Lawrence, Nawāb Walajah, Bussy, Lally, Warren Hastings, Eyre Coote, Haidar Ali, Tīpu Sultan, Arthur Wellesley (the first Duke of Wellington), the Marquis



Fig. 85. Lord Clive.

Cornwallis, and General Harris, afterwards Lord Harris of Seringapatam and Mysore. Sir Frederick (afterwards Earl) Roberts was Commander-in-Chief of Madras, 1881-85.

**General** (afterwards Sir) **Harry Prendergast** was in command of the Burma expedition, 1885–6, which resulted in the deposition of King Theebaw, and the annexation of the country.

**Mohammed Yusuf**, Governor of the Madura country, who eventually rebelled against the Nawāb of Arcot, and was captured by the Nawāb and the English, and hanged as a rebel in 1764, is referred to in Malcolm's *Life of Robert Lord Clive*, as the bravest of all the native soldiers that ever served the English in India.

**Umdat-ul-Umara**, Nawāb of the Carnatic (1795—1801), who built the "Thousand Lights" in Mount Road, Madras, was initiated as a Freemason in the Trichinopoly Lodge about 1775.

The long line of Agents, Presidents, and Governors of Madras commencing with **Francis Day**, in whose time the building of Fort St George was begun (1640), contains many names distinguished in Indian history. In some cases, the appointment of Governor was combined with that of Commander-in-Chief. Thus, **Sir Archibald Campbell**, who was wounded at the taking of Quebec by Wolfe in 1758, fulfilled the dual rôle. So, too, did Major-General **William Medows**, who took the field against Tipu Sultan in 1790. In the following year, the Governor-General, the **Marquis Cornwallis**, who capitulated at York town in America in 1781, took the command against Tipu. **George Foxcroft**, Agent and Governor, was arrested and imprisoned by Sir Edward Winter in 1665, but reinstated three years later. The Yale University in America was named after **Elihu Yale** (1687–92), in gratitude for a present of books, pictures, and other effects, the sale of which realised £560, to the struggling school at Connecticut. **Lord Pigot** was kidnapped by his Councillors in 1776, and kept in confinement at St Thomas' Mount, whence he was removed to the Governor's Garden House, where he died. **Sir Thomas**

**Rumbold** (1778–80), after his retirement, was held responsible for Haidar Ali's invasion of the Carnatic, and dismissed from the service by the Court of Directors, but subsequently acquitted. Hobart Town in Tasmania derives its name from **Lord Hobart**, who became Secretary of State for the Colonial and War Departments subsequent to his Governorship of Madras (1794–8). **Sir Thomas Munro**, who, during his administration of the Ceded Districts, did much to develop the ryotwāri system of land tenure, died of cholera at Pattikonda in Kurnool when Governor of Madras (1827).

**Tiruvallavar** (the divine soothsayer), who was the author of the poetical work entitled the *Kurāl*, is said to have been the son of a Tamil Pariah woman by a Brahman father, and to have been brought up by a Valluvan priest of the Pariahs at Mylapore, now a suburb of Madras. Though a Pariah, he was deemed worthy of election to the Academy of Madura—an honour usually reserved exclusively for Brahmans of learning. At times of census, the Valluvans return Tiruvalluvan as one of their subdivisions.

The Hindu religion has been influenced by various reformers, among whom Sankara Ācharya, Rāmānuja, Vallabhācharya, and Chaitanya stand out conspicuously. The reputed birthplace of Sankara Ācharya, a Malabar Brahman who lived about the ninth century, is still shown on the bank of the Alwaye river in Travancore. **Sankara** developed the theory of pantheistic monism or Advaita, and went to Badrināth in the Central Himalayas, where, at the present day, a Nambutiri (west coast) Brahman officiates as priest at the shrine of Vishnu. **Rāmānuja**, who lived in the twelfth century, and is stated to have been educated at Conjeeveram, was the founder of the Vaishnava sect of Hindus. He lived at Trichinopoly, and is said to have introduced the worship of Vishnu at



Tirupati, and to have founded 700 maths or monasteries. **Mādhva Ācharya**, who was born at the close of the twelfth century, was the founder of the Dvaita philosophy, and established temples at Udipi in South Canara, and other places. In the fifteenth century, **Vallabhācharya**, a Telugu Brahman, was the originator of the worship of Bala Gopala or the youthful Krishna. About the same time, **Chaitanya**, who was born at Nadiā in Bengal, extended the worship of Jagannāth at Puri, and his influence has had a lasting effect on the religion of the inhabitants of the Oriya country.

Of European divines, the most celebrated is **Francis Xavier** (1506–52), whose remains are buried at Goa. On the occasion of his visit to the south-east coast, he committed to memory Tamil translations of the Creed, Lord's Prayer, Ave Maria, and Decalogue, and baptised many thousands of converts, among whom large numbers of Paravas were included. The converts were known as Comorin Christians. Xavier was canonised by Pope Gregory XV in 1621. Fishermen are said, even at the present day, to call out "Xavier, Xavier," in times of storm and danger. **Robert de Nobili** (1606–56) founded a mission at Madura in 1624, in the reign of Tirumala Naik. The Lutheran missionaries **Ziegenbalg** and **Plütschau** were sent to India in 1706 by the King of Denmark, to found the Royal Danish Mission. Ziegenbalg was buried at the New Jerusalem church, Tranquebar. He was the author of a useful work on the Genealogy of the South Indian gods. The Jesuit missionary **Beschi**, who arrived at Goa in 1707, proceeded to Madura, and became Dīwān to Chanda Sahib. He wrote many poems and religious works in Tamil. The Danish missionary **Schwartz** (1726–90) was sent by the Madras Government on a secret mission to Haidar Ali at Seringapatam. He settled at Trichinopoly, where he became army chaplain. His grave is in

St Peter's church, Tanjore, and his memory is perpetuated



Fig. 86. Abbé Dubois.

by a statue by Flaxman, representing the last visit of Rāja Sarabhoji to him, in Christ Church, which he built. The

Danish missionary **Gericke** was a contemporary of Schwartz. **Abbé Dubois** (1765—1848), who was attached to the Pondicherry mission, proceeded to Mysore after the death of Tipu Sultan in 1799, to reconvert the forced perverts to Islām. During his long sojourn in India, he made a close study of Native life, and his *Mœurs, Institutions, et Cérémonies des Peuples de l'Inde*, which has been translated into English, survives as a classic. His portrait, painted by Thomas Hickey, is now the property of the Madras Literary Society. **Claudius Buchanan** (1766—1815), who came to India as a chaplain on the Calcutta establishment, was the author of *Christian Researches in India*. He made tours in Southern India, and translated the Scriptures into Malayālam and other languages. **Reginald Heber** (1783—1826), Bishop of Calcutta, and author of many hymns and poems, died in a swimming-bath at Trichinopoly, after delivering an address from the steps of Schwartz's house. He was buried in the Church of St John. **Daniel Corrie** (1777—1836), who came to India as a Bengal chaplain, was consecrated as first Bishop of Madras in 1835. His memory is kept green by a statue in the Cathedral, and by Bishop Corrie's School. In quite recent times, **Robert Caldwell** was missionary Bishop of Tinnevely (1877—91), and was the author of *The Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian Languages*, and other works.

**Sir Thomas Strange** was the first Chief Justice of Madras (1801—16), when the Recorder's Court was superseded by the Supreme Court. **Charles Philip Brown** (C. P. B.), at one time Judge of Masulipatam, where his house was known as Brown's College, was the author of a Telugu Dictionary and Grammar, which are recognised standard works. **Arthur Coke Burnell**, a former Judge of Tanjore, published a classified Index to the Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Tanjore Palace Library, and was the author of *A Hand-book of South Indian Palæography*, and

other works. In collaboration with Sir Henry Yule, he compiled the invaluable *Hobson-Jobson: a Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words and Phrases*. Hobson-Jobson, it may be noted, is a corruption of the Mohurum cry "Hasan, Husain." John Dawson Mayne, who practised at the Madras Bar from 1857-72, was the author of many works, which included *Commentaries on the Indian Penal Code*, *Treatise on Hindu Law and Usage*, and *The Criminal Law of India*. Thackeray dedicated *The Virginians* to Sir Henry Davison, who was Chief Justice of Madras (1859-60). Among lawyers of recent times, whose memory is held in esteem, are Sir Charles Turner, Chief Justice of Madras, William Holloway and Sir T. Mutusawmy Aiyar, Judges of the High Court, and John Bruce Norton, Advocate-General.

In the domain of Botany, Hendrik van Rheede, a Governor of the Malabar coast, published (1686-1703) a book on the flora of the west coast, entitled *Hortus Malabaricus* (the garden of Malabar), which was edited by Commelyn. The letter-press thereof was written under the superintendence of Casarius, and the drawings were mostly done by Mathæus. The French naturalist Sonnerat, who visited South India in the eighteenth century, made large botanical collections. He was followed by Leschenault de la Tour, Perrottet, and Noton. Koenig, the Danish physician to the Tranquebar Mission, with the missionaries Rottler, Klein, and Heyne ("the United Brothers"), made extensive collections during their tours in the south. The German missionaries Bernard Schmid and Hohenacker collected plants mainly on the Nilgiris. During his journey through Mysore, Canara, and Malabar, Francis Buchanan (Hamilton) brought together a very considerable herbarium, and made many drawings and descriptions of the plants which he collected. William Roxburgh, keeper of the Calcutta Botanical Gardens, was



the author (1795-98) of *Coromandel Plants*, of which he made a collection when surgeon at Sāmalkot in the Godāvāri district, and *Flora Indica* (1820-32). **Robert Wight**, of the Madras Medical Service, made large botanical collections, and was the author of *Icones Plantarum Indiæ Orientalis* (1840-53), *Spicilegium Neilgherrense*, and, in conjunction with Arnott, of the *Prodromus Floræ Peninsulæ Indiæ Orientalis*. **Colonel R. H. Beddome**, head of the Madras Forest Department, was the author of *The Ferns of Southern India* (1863), *Flora Sylvatica* (1869), and other works. More recently, our knowledge of the flora of South India has been increased by the work of **M. A. Lawson** and **C. A. Barber**, Government Botanists, and **J. S. Gamble**, F.R.S.

**Patrick Russell**, who was Botanist to the East India Company, published *An Account of the Indian Snakes collected on the Coast of Coromandel* (1796), and *A Description of 200 Fishes collected at Vizagapatam* (1803). **T. C. Jerdon**, of the Madras Medical Service, was the author of *Illustrations of Indian Ornithology* (1847), *Birds of India* (1862), and *Mammals of India* (1867), which bear the impress of the born naturalist. **Edward Nicholson**, Assistant Surgeon, Royal Artillery, wrote an elementary treatise on Ophiology, entitled *Indian Snakes* (1870). **Francis Day**, of the Madras Medical Service, made a special study of Ichthyology, and published *Fishes of Malabar* (1865), *The Fishes of India* (1876-78), the volumes on fishes in the *Fauna of British India*, and numerous reports on the fishes of India and Great Britain.

In the field of Geology, **Francis Buchanan** made considerable geological and mineralogical collections during his South Indian travels. These he presented to the Marquess Wellesley, who had them placed in the library of the East India Company in London. **H. W. Voysey**, who wrote on various geological subjects between 1827

and 1833, gave an account of the native steel smelters in South India. **Captain J. T. Newbold**, F.R.S., published a large number of papers between 1833 and 1848. His work included references to the beryl mines of Padiyur; the nature of laterite, and of the black cotton soils; the magnesite and chromite of the Salem district; and various geological accounts of his journeys in South India, followed by a summary of the geology thereof, published in the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* (1846, 1848, and 1850). **C. T. Kaye**, of the Madras Civil Service, who discovered the fossiliferous Cretaceous rocks of the Trichinopoly and Pondicherry areas, published various papers between 1840 and 1846. **H. F. Blanford** wrote the Geological Survey Memoirs on the Cretaceous rocks of the Trichinopoly area in 1863, and afterwards described some of the fossils. He also wrote a memoir on the Nilgiris in 1858. In more recent times, geological work has been carried out in South India by **W. King**, **R. Bruce Foote**, and other members of the Geological Survey Department.

**Norman Robert Pogson**, who was Government Astronomer in Madras from 1861-91, was the discoverer of nine minor planets (Isis, Amphitrite, Ariadne, etc.) and twenty-one variable stars.

In the first rank of Indian administrators in recent times must be placed **Sir Sheshadri Aiyar**, the celebrated Dīwān of Mysore (1883-90). He is said to have "laboured assiduously to promote the economic and industrial development (gold-mining, railways, etc.) of the State, commencing with a deficit of 30 lakhs of rupees, and leaving with a surplus of 176 lakhs."

**Rāvi Varma**, the well-known artist, painted the portraits of many Indian Princes and others. He was a Koil Tampurān of Travancore, and connected by marriage with the Mahārāja of that State.

The **Rev. V. S. Azariah**, who was quite recently

consecrated as Assistant Bishop of Madras, is the first Indian to be raised to the Anglican episcopate. The Syrian Church on the west coast has had Indian bishops for many centuries.

## CHAPTER XXVII

### THE CHIEF TOWNS AND VILLAGES

[The bracketed figures after each name give the population at the census, 1901.]

ADONI (30,416), in the Bellary district. The most conspicuous building is the Jama Masjid, which is a fine specimen of Muhammadan architecture, built with materials from several Hindu temples by Sidi Masud Khān, a Governor of Bijapur, who retired to Adoni in the seventeenth century. The town is at the present day an important centre of the cotton trade. The population is largely Muhammadan. Coins struck at Adoni by several Moghul emperors bear the name Intiyazgarh (fort of distinction), which is said to have been given by Aurangzib.

ALWAYE (3,645), a village in Travancore, called by the Portuguese Fiera d'Alva, which is a health resort for residents at Cochin during the hot weather. At the Sivarātri festival, a large gathering of Hindus collects at the Siva temple in the bed of the Alwaye (Periyar) river, on the banks of which the religious reformer Sankara Acharya is said to have been born.

ANANTAPUR (7,938). The administrative head-quarters of the Anantapur district. When the Ceded Districts were handed over to the English in 1800, Major (afterwards Sir Thomas) Munro, who was appointed Collector thereof,

took up his abode here. Natives still name their children Munrol or Munrolappa.

ARCOT (10,734), in the North Arcot district, was formerly the capital of the Nawābs of the Carnatic, also known as the Nawābs of Arcot. Their palace is now in ruins, and the Delhi gate remains as the relic of the old rampart. The upkeep of the tomb of Nawāb Saādat-ullah



Fig. 87. Hill Fort, Anantapur.

Khān (1710—1732), in whose time the capital was transferred from Gingee to Arcot, is still provided for by Government.

BANGALORE (159,046). The seat of Government of the Mysore State and residence of the Mahārāja. The name, meaning city of beans (*bengalu uru*), is derived from a legend that a Hoysala king was once overtaken by night, and supped off beans and water provided by an old woman



in a hut. The town is divided into two main quarters, the pettah or native town, and the civil and military station, under the control of the British Resident, in which the garrison is quartered. The Mysore Imperial Service Lancers and Mysore Bar Infantry are also quartered in the town. The Government Offices are located in the Cubbon Park, named after Sir Mark Cubbon, Commissioner of Mysore from 1834 to 1861, to whose memory an equestrian statue was erected. At the unveiling thereof the forehead was found daubed with Hindu sect-marks. Other buildings include the Central College, and the Indian Institute of Research, founded from Mr Tata's munificent bequest. The beautiful public garden, called the Lal Bāgh, dates from the time of Haidar Ali.

BELLARY (58,247). The administrative head-quarters of the Bellary district. It consists of several divisions, called the upper fort or fort hill, lower fort, cantonment for British and Indian troops, civil station, and several native quarters. The Cowl Bazar derives its name from the fact that it was originally occupied by followers and bazarmen attached to the troops, who had an agreement (cowl) that they should be free from taxes. During the Boer war deported prisoners were detained at Bellary.

BELUR, in Mysore. Celebrated for the temple of Chenna Kesava.

BEZWĀDA (24,224), in the Kistna district, where the great anicut (dam) has been constructed across the Kisna river.

BIMPLIPATAM (10,212), a sea-port town in the Godāvari district.

BOBBILI (17,837), a corruption of pedda puli, or great tiger. A town in the Vizagapatam district, where the Mahārāja of Bobbili resides. The title of Mahārāja was conferred on the Rāja in 1900. The place is celebrated in history for the attack on the fort by the French under

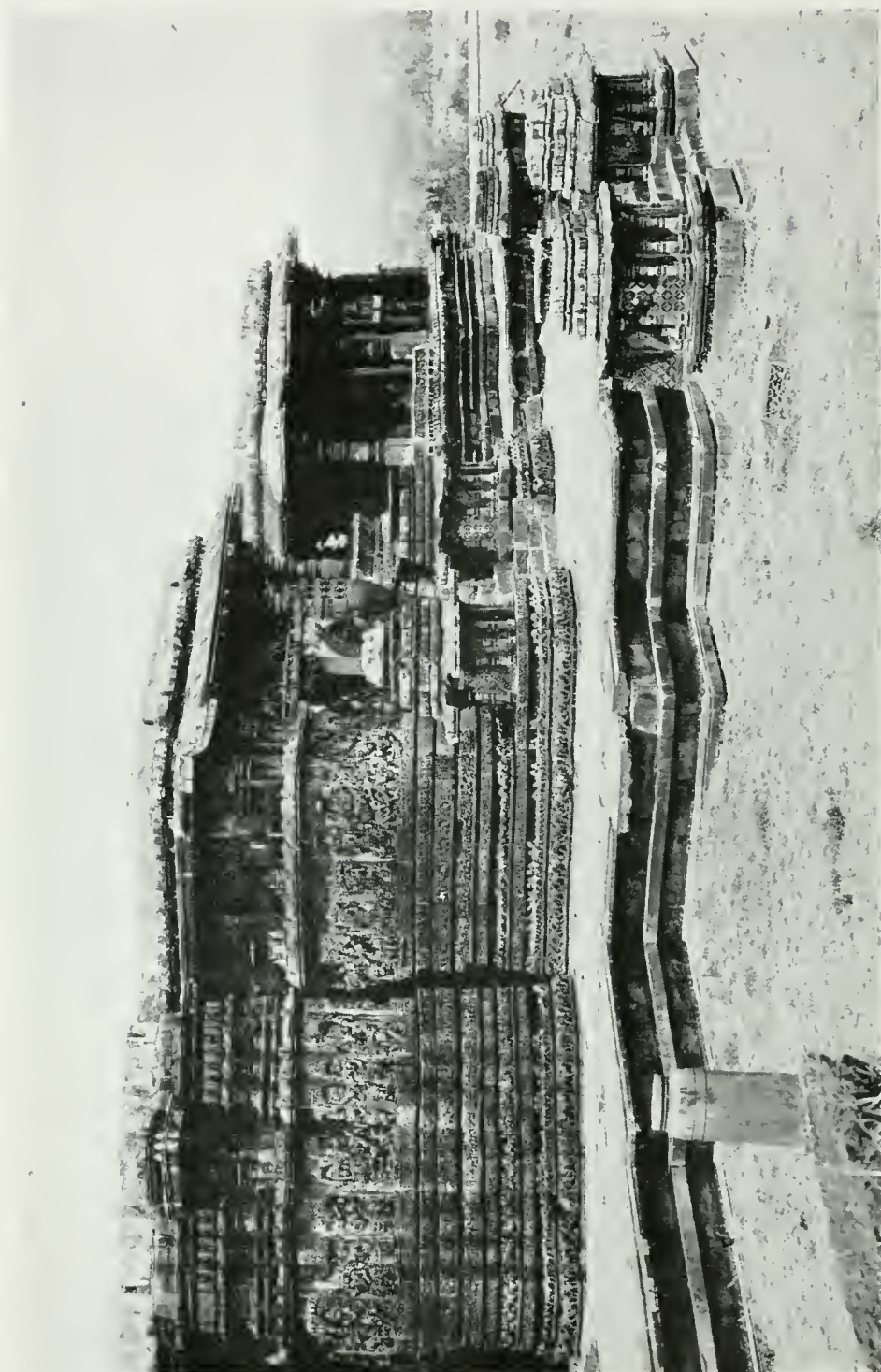


Fig. 88. Bêlur Temple.

Bussy and the army of Viziarām Rāzu in 1756. When Bussy entered the fort, he found every man of the garrison dead or mortally wounded. During the attack, in order to preserve the women and children from violation by the enemy, the habitations in the fort were set fire to, and those who attempted to escape were stabbed. The tragedy is commemorated by an obelisk erected by the Mahārāja, to whom the town owes the Victoria Market, Victoria Memorial Hall, a gosha hospital, and other buildings.

CALICUT (76,981). The administrative head-quarters of Malabar, which gives its name to the cotton cloth called calico. At West Hill are the barracks for British infantry. At the suburb of Kallāyi, where the Kallāyi river opens into the sea, there is a steam saw-mill for sawing timber, much of which is floated down the river.

CALINGPATAM (5,019), a sea-port on the Ganjam coast.

CANNANORE (27,811), a sea-port town in Malabar, which was, in former times, an important military station, of which many evidences survive.

CHIDAMBARAM (19,909), in the South Arcot district, regarded by Saivites as one of the five most sacred places in South India, the others being Conjeeveram, Kālahasti, Tiruvanaikovil, and Tiruvannāmalai. At Chidambaram the emblem of the god is the ether linga, which has no actual existence, but is represented by an empty space in the holy of holies called the akasa or ether linga, wherein lies the so-called Chidambara rahasya, or secret of worship at Chidambaram. The deity worshipped is Natēsa or Natarāja, the lord or king of dancers. Of late years the Nāttukōttai Chettis (bankers and money-lenders) have spent very large sums on the restoration of the temple. The temple affairs are managed by a class of Brahmans called Dikshitars, who are also known as Thillai Muvayiravar, or the three thousand who started from Benares for



Thillai (now Chidambaram). They depend for their maintenance and the upkeep of the temple on public offerings, and go about the country soliciting subscriptions. Like various Malabar castes, the Dikshitars wear the kudumi (top-knot) in the front of the head.

CHINGLEPUT (10,551), in the Chingleput district. The town contains the Reformatory School, where the youthful criminals of the Madras Presidency receive an excellent industrial education. The old fort overlooks a picturesque tank, two miles long by one mile broad. A cave outside the town, originally constructed for a Buddhist hermit's cell, has been converted into a Siva temple.

CHITTOOR (10,893). The administrative head-quarters of the North Arcot district, situated 990 feet above the sea. The locality is celebrated for its mangoes, which flourish in topes (groves or orchards) in the neighbourhood.

COCANĀDA (48,096). The administrative head-quarters of the Godāvāri district, and the chief sea-port on the Coromandel coast north of Madras.

COCHIN includes several distinct quarters. Of these, British Cochin is situated on a strip of land between the backwater and the sea, opposite the island of Vypeen. The church, one of the oldest existing English churches in India, contains many Portuguese and Dutch tombstones. One of these bears the words VASCO DA..., but the armorial bearings are not those of the Da Gama family. The native quarter of Mattāncheri adjoins British Cochin, and contains within it Jew's Town, occupied by the black and white Jews. Across the water is Ernākulam, the capital of the Cochin State, which has a durbar hall, public offices, and many institutions. The British Residency is on the island of Balghotty, close to Ernākulam.

COIMBATORE (53,080). The administrative head-quarters of the Coimbatore district, situated 1300 feet above the sea, between the Nīlgiri and Ānaimalai hills,



with a light rainfall and moderate mean temperature. The College of Agriculture has recently been transferred there from Madras, and a Forest School has been opened.

CONJEEVERAM (46,164), in the Chingleput district. The name is a corruption of Kānchipuram, meaning the shining or golden city. It is the most sacred town in South India, and, according to popular tradition, contains ten thousand lingams and a thousand temples. The great temple, at which the lingam is worshipped, is dedicated to Siva under the name of Yekambara Nādar, or lord of the one ether. The temple next in importance is dedicated to Vishnu under the name of Varatarājaswāmi. Yet another temple is dedicated to Kāmākshi, the wife of Siva. There are, in the town, many sacred tanks (ponds), by bathing in seven of which, corresponding to the days of the week, any human desire may be gratified and sins washed away. In the suburb of Tirupattikundram is a beautiful little Jain temple, with a cloistered court. It is a matter of history that Sir Hector Munro, who had retreated to Chingleput on hearing of Colonel Baillie's defeat a few miles off, threw his heavy guns and baggage into the tank of the Siva temple.

COONOR (8,525), a favourite hot-weather resort on the Nilgiri hills, 6000 feet above the sea, with a more temperate climate than Ootacamund. The climate is well adapted for fuchsias, roses, heliotrope, and tree-ferns, which grow luxuriantly. The place was visited by the Countess Canning, wife of the Viceroy, in 1858, and Lady Canning's Seat is named after her. The well laid-out public garden, known as Sim's Park, is named after Mr J. D. Sim, a former member of the Governor's Council, who initiated it in 1874. From Tiger's Hill, a magnificent view over the plains, extending as far as the Ānaimalai hills, is obtained. In the cemetery of All Saint's Church, Bishop Gell, who was Bishop of Madras from 1861 to 1898, lies buried. A

Pasteur Institute has been erected in recent years for the treatment of those who have been bitten by rabid dogs or jackals.

CUDDALORE (52,216). The administrative head-quarters of the South Arcot district. The name is said to be derived, not from kadal-ur, meaning sea-town, but from kūdal-ur, denoting a junction, or the place where the Ponnaiyar and Gadilam rivers meet. The town is divided into two main quarters, the Old Town, which is the business centre, and the New Town. The ruined Fort St David, with its subterranean passages, is situated within the municipal limits. The Collector's residence is the Garden House, which was formerly occupied by the local Governors.

CUDDAPAH (16,432). The administrative head-quarters of the Cuddapah district. It has a bad reputation for malaria. The English church, designed by Mr Chisholm when Government Architect, is one of the prettiest of the mofussil (up-country) churches.

DINDIGUL (25,182), in the Madura district, situated about 880 feet above the sea, and celebrated for the manufacture of cheroots.

GINGEE (524), a village in the South Arcot district, formerly the residence of a Viceroy of the Vijayanagar king. It is famous for its three forts, situated on three hills, named Kistnagiri, Rājagiri, and Chandrāya Drūg. The forts abound in relics of the past. Such, for example, are the Muhammadan building called the Audience Chamber, and granary, on Kistnagiri, and the building known as the Treasury, the masonry flagstaff, and cannon eleven feet long on Rājagiri. The Kalyāna Mahāl consists of a square court, with a tower of eight stories in the centre, surrounded by rooms, which is supposed to have been used by the ladies of the Governor's household. A long, smooth slab of rock is known as the Rāja's bathing-stone. The prisoner's well is a natural hole in a boulder about twenty feet long, down which prisoners

are said to have been dropped, and left to die of starvation.

GOOTY (9,682), in the Anantapur district, celebrated for its hill fortress. On the top of a hill is a pavilion called Morāri Rao's seat, where the Marātha chieftain is said to have played chess and watched prisoners being hurled from the summit of a neighbouring rock. The body of Sir Thomas Munro, who died at Pattikanda in 1827, rested here for a short time, and a cenotaph was erected to his memory. His name is perpetuated by the Munro chattram for the accommodation of travellers. Coins were struck at Gooty by the Moghul Emperor Farrukhsiyar.

GOPALPUR (2,150). The chief sea-port of Ganjam. An iron pier was opened in 1887, but has proved useless for shipping, as, though 860 feet long, it does not extend beyond the line of surf.

GUNTUR (30,833). The administrative head-quarters of the Guntur district.

HALEBĪD (1,524). A village in Mysore on the site of the former capital of the Hoysala kings, called Dorasamudra or Dvarāvatipura. It is celebrated for the Hoysalesvara and Kedareshvara temples.

HAMPI, a small village in the Bellary district, which has given the name of the Hampi ruins to the magnificent remains of the city of Vijayanagar, the former capital of the Vijayanagar dynasty, which cover about nine square miles. The most beautiful of the ruins is the Vittalaswāmi temple near the bank of the Tungabhadra river. Other ruins include the Queen's bath, the elaborately carved platform called the Dasara Dibba, the mint, the temple of Hazāra Rāmaswāmi, the elephant stables, and the dancing-girls' street.

HOSUR (6,695), in the Salem district. The Remount Depôt, from which horses—mostly walers imported from Australia—are supplied to the cavalry and artillery, is



Fig. 89. Hazāra Rāmaswāmi temple, Hampi.



situated four miles from the town. The name waler is derived from New South Wales.

KĀLAHASTI (11,992), in the North Arcot district, where the Rāja of Kālahasti, one of the largest zamindāris in the Madras Presidency, has his residence. It is celebrated for its temple dedicated to Siva, where the vāya or wind linga is worshipped. The Sivarātri festival is celebrated in the month of Māsi (February—March) with great pomp.

KODAIKĀNAL (1,912). A hill-station, 7,000 feet above the sea, in the Madura district. Some of the first houses were built by American missionaries from Madura. A swamp was converted into a beautiful lake by Mr (afterwards Sir) Hugh Levinge, Collector of Madura, in 1863. Popular expeditions for hot-weather visitors include those to Pillar Rocks and the summit of Perumal hill (7,326 feet). At the Observatory, which was erected a few years ago, important investigations in solar physics have been carried out. At Shembaganur, below Kodaikānal, is a Jesuit Theological College.

KOTAGIRI (5,100). A hill-station on the eastern side of the Nīlgiri plateau, 6,500 feet above the sea, which is increasing in favour as a quiet hot-weather resort. It receives its name from the village of the Kotas, who are the artisans of the hills, and, in addition, cultivate food-grains, barley, potatoes, etc. Their two thatched temples are a conspicuous feature of the settlement. Kotagiri was visited by the Earl of Dalhousie, when he was Governor-General.

KOTTAYAM (17,522), in Travancore, is an important centre of the Syrian Christians, and possesses one of the oldest Syrian churches on the west coast. In the Syrian seminary are preserved two copper-plate charters, which have been deciphered by several epigraphists.

KUMBAKONAM (59,673), in the Tanjore district. The name is derived from kumbha, an earthen pot, and ghona,

a nose or neck, and is connected with a legend of Brahma, whose pot, containing the essence of the sacred waters of the world, rested, after the deluge, at the spot now occupied by the Kumbheswara temple. The town is celebrated for the Mahāmakam tank, where orthodox Hindus believe that the holy waters of the Ganges appear once in twelve years, when the planet Jupiter is in conjunction with the moon in the makha asterism of the constellation Leo. The event attracts enormous numbers of pilgrims, who bathe *en masse* in the tank. The depth of the water therein is said to be lowered by the municipal authorities, so that the pilgrims can bathe without fear of getting drowned.

KURNOOL (25,376). The administrative head-quarters of the Kurnool district, situated at the confluence of the Tungabhadra and Hindri rivers.

MADANAPALLE (14,084), in the Cuddapah district, at an altitude of 2,250 feet above the sea. A favourite resort of district officials during the hot weather.

MADRAS (509,346) is the third largest city of the Indian Empire, and the head-quarters of the Madras Government from October till April. In former days the official residence of the Governor was the Fort House, now occupied by the Government Secretariat. The existing Government House is on the site originally occupied by the Governor's Garden House, of which Government House, Guindy, or Guindy Lodge, acquired in the time of Sir Thomas Munro, has been described as the lineal successor. In the park-like grounds of Government House is the Banqueting Hall, built when Lord Clive was Governor in 1802. The battle of Plassey (1757), from which his father, Robert Clive, took the title of Baron Clive of Plassey, and the storming of Seringapatam (1799), at which Tipu Sultan was slain, are commemorated on the north and south pediments thereof. The Fort and southern suburbs were formerly known as the White Town, as distinguished from the native quarter

to the north, called the Black Town, which is now the commercial centre of the city. The name Black Town was changed to George Town, to commemorate the visit of the Prince of Wales to Madras in 1906. The most densely populated native quarters at the present day are George Town and Triplicane. The principal Hindu temples are situated in Triplicane and Mylapore. A large proportion of the Eurasian community lives in Vepery. The principal European quarters are in Egmore, Chetpat, Kilpauk, Nungumbaukum, Teynampet, and on the north bank of



Fig. 90. Government House and Banqueting Hall, Madras.

the Adyar river. On the south side of the Adyar are the head-quarters of the Theosophical Society, which is associated with the names of Madame Blavatsky, Colonel Olcott, and Mrs Annie Besant. The open space, called the Island, which is reserved by the military department as part of the fire zone round the Fort, and is the home of the Gymkhana Club, is formed by the Cooum river. Other open spaces, or lungs, are the People's Park, the Napier and Robinson Parks, named after the Governors during whose period of office they were laid out, and the gardens

of the Agri-horticultural Society. The Marina, suggested by that at Palermo, which owes its existence to Sir Mountstuart Grant Duff, runs along the sea-face from the Napier Bridge southward to St Thomé. Along the Marina are the Presidency College, Marine Aquarium, Chepauk Palace built by Nawāb Walajah of Arcot, and now used as an office by the Board of Revenue, the College of Engineering, and the Senate House of the Madras University, created as an examining corporation in 1857, where the Governor as



Fig. 91. Chepauk Palace, Madras.

Chancellor confers degrees. Further north are the Law Courts, surmounted by the light-house 166 feet above sea-level, and the Law College. The foundation-stone of the Luz Church bears the date 1516, and the St Thomé Cathedral contains memorials of the Portuguese, commencing from 1557. St Mary's Church in the Fort, which is the earliest English church in India, was consecrated in 1680. There were buried, among others, Sir Thomas Munro and Lord Pigot, Governors of Madras. The Roman Catholic Cathedral in Armenian Street was erected by the Capuchins



in 1775. St George's Cathedral was consecrated in 1815, and St Andrew's (the Scotch Kirk) in 1821. The name of the old weavers' quarter of Chintadripett is said to be a corruption of St Andrew's pett. The new Portuguese Cathedral in St Thomé is reputed to occupy the site where, according to tradition, St Thomas was buried after he had been murdered. The Observatory, from which the weather reports and storm warnings are now issued, dates back to the end of the eighteenth century. The Memorial Hall was erected by public subscription, to commemorate the freedom from disturbance in Madras in the dark days of the Mutiny, during which Lord Harris, at that time Governor of Madras, allowed Madras to be denuded of troops for service in North India. The mutiny led to the raising of the Madras Volunteer Guards, which still survive. The present Museum was formerly the Pantheon, or Assembly Rooms, where banquets, balls, and theatricals were held. There, in 1793, the Marquis Cornwallis, and the hostage princes of Mysore, were entertained. There, too, in 1805, Sir Arthur Wellesley (afterwards Duke of Wellington) was entertained on his departure from India. Adjoining the Museum and Connemara Public Library is the Victoria Memorial Building, the foundation stone of which was laid by the Prince of Wales in 1906. The Madras Club was founded in 1831, and the Cosmopolitan Club in more recent years. A cenotaph near the Law Courts contains two tablets, one to the infant son of Elihu Yale, Governor of Madras (1687-92), and the other to Mrs Yale's first husband. The cenotaph originally erected to the memory of the Marquis Cornwallis in Teynampet was subsequently moved to the front of the old High Court, now the Post Office. A replica of Boehm's statue of Queen Victoria is situated near the Senate House, and one of King Edward VII by Wade outside the gates of Government House. The equestrian statue by Chantrey



Fig. 92. Statue of the Marquis Cornwallis.

of Sir Thomas Munro keeps green the memory of the celebrated Governor of Madras. According to a legend, Sir Thomas Munro seized upon all the rice depôts, and starved the people by selling rice in egg-shells at one shell for a rupee. To punish him, the Government erected the statue in an open place without a canopy, so that the birds of the air might pollute his face. The statue of the Marquis Cornwallis, Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief, was removed a few years ago from the Fort square to the Connemara Library. On the pedestal of the statue he is represented receiving the two youthful sons of Tipu Sultan as hostages after the siege of Seringapatam in 1792. The statue of General Neill, of the Madras Fusiliers, in the Mount Road, opposite the entrance to the Madras Club, perpetuates the memory of one who, as recorded on his monument at Ayr, stemmed the torrent of rebellion in Bengal, and fell gloriously at the relief of Lucknow in 1857. A statue of the Rev. William Miller was erected in 1900 on the Esplanade opposite the Madras Christian College, of which he was Principal for many years. A statue in the Law Courts honours the memory of Sir T. Mutusawmy Aiyar, a former Judge of the High Court. The Presidency College contains a statue of Mr E. B. Powell, a former Principal thereof and Director of Public Instruction.

MADURA (105,984). The administrative head-quarters of the Madura district. The town, which is situated on the right bank of the Vaigai river, is celebrated for the great temple of Sundareswara and Minākshi, the palace of Tirumala Naik, and the Teppakulam (raft-tank) with a small temple on an island in the centre. The Vasanta or Pudu Mantapam, which is a hall 333 feet long by 105 feet wide, is said to have been built as a summer residence for the god Sundareswara. The chattram near the railway station is attributed to Mangammāl, the Queen-Regent of the

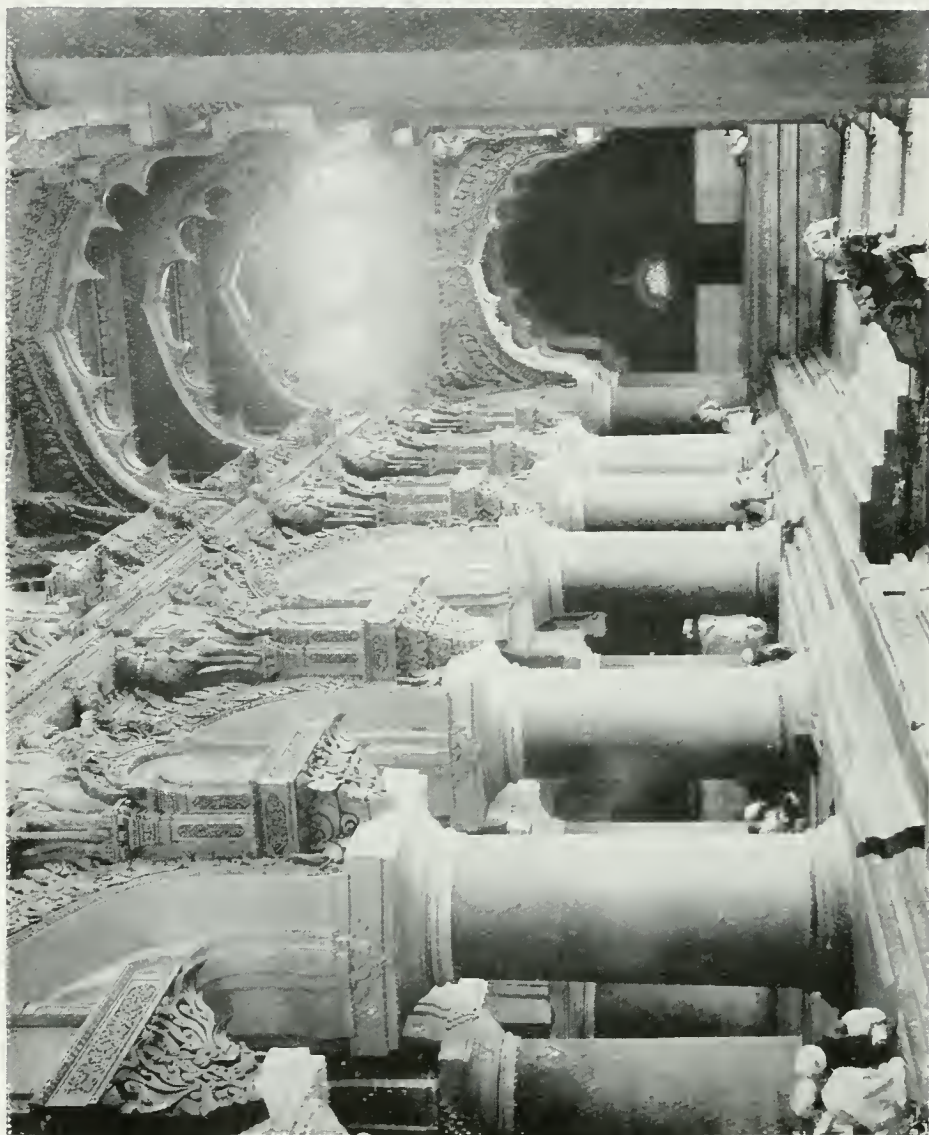


Fig. 93. Palace of Tirumala Naik, Madura.



Nāyakkan dynasty (1689—1704). The residence of the Collector, called the Tamakam, is referred to in old records as the choultry called Fort Defiance, which was an outpost during the siege of Madura in 1764. The presence of large numbers of small copper coins of the Roman Emperors (Tiberius, Honorius, etc.) in the bed of the Vaigai river seems to point to the existence of a Roman colony at Madura at one period of its history.

MALAPPURAM (9,216). A village situated in the centre of the area in which the Māppilla (Moplah) fanatical (fanum, a temple) outbreaks have disturbed the peace of Malabar from time to time. A detachment of European troops has been quartered there since 1873, and a special police force since 1885. During the outbreak at Manjeri in 1896, the fanatics, when advancing to attack, were mostly shot down at a distance of 700 to 800 yards, every man wounded having his throat cut by his nearest friend. Those who die fighting are regarded as martyrs or saints.

MANGALORE (44,108). The administrative head-quarters of the South Canara district, situated on the backwater formed by the Netrāvati and Gurpur rivers. About 25 per cent. of the population are Christians. The St Aloysius College was founded by the Jesuit Mission in 1880.

MASULIPATAM (39,507), a sea-port on the coast of the Kistna district, which is also called Bunder (sea-port). The name bunder-boat is sometimes used on the east coast for boats which communicate with ships lying at anchor. Coins struck at Masulipatam by the Moghul Emperor Aurangzib bear the name Machlipatam (fish-town). It was formerly celebrated for its carpets and cotton fabrics (palempores, etc.).

MELUKOTE (3,129), a sacred town in Mysore, which is the seat of the Srivaishnava Yatirāja math, founded by the reformer Rāmānuja in the twelfth century. The principal temple is that of Cheluvapille-rāya or Krishna, and there

is a further temple of Narasimha on the summit of a rock. The population is very largely composed of Brahmans. A fine white clay, said to have been discovered by Emberrumānar or Rāmānuja, is used for making the nāmam or sect-mark on the forehead, and is even consigned to Benares for this purpose.

MERCĀRA (6,732), the chief town of the province of Coorg, situated about 4,000 feet above the sea. The native town is called Mahādēvapet or Mahādeopet. The fort was built by Tipu Sultan, who, with his liking for new names, called it Jafarābād. Inside the fort is the palace, built by Linga Rāja in 1812. One of the Rājas is said to have amused himself by standing on a balcony with a rifle, and making prisoners run across the yard, while he fired at them, under the promise that, if they escaped as far as the life-size figure of an elephant in the corner of the yard, their lives would be spared. The tombs of the Rājas have been described as a combination of the Hindu and Saracenic styles.

MYSORE (68,111), a corruption of Mahisur, or buffalo town. The capital of the Mysore State, and residence of the Mahārāja, whose magnificent new palace, built to replace the old one, which was partially destroyed by fire in 1897, bears testimony to the skill of the modern artisans. The extensive new quarter of the city is called Chāmarāj, after the late Mahārāja. The city contains many public buildings, such as the Victoria Jubilee Institute, public offices, and law courts. The house occupied by Colonel Arthur Wellesley (afterwards Duke of Wellington) when Governor of Mysore after the battle of Seringapatam (1799) still exists. The Residency, now called Government House, was built when Major Wilks was British Resident, and added to a few years later by Sir John Malcolm. The Dasara festival is celebrated at Mysore with great pomp. South-east of the town is Chāmundī hill, named after the goddess



Fig. 94. Colossal figure of the sacred bull on Chāmundi hill.

Kāli or Chāmundi, who is worshipped in the temple at the summit. A flight of stone steps leads thereto, and, on the way, is the colossal recumbent figure of the sacred bull Nandi.

NĀGERCOIL (25,712), formerly the capital of Travancore. The name is derived from the temple dedicated to the snake-god (nāga kovil), where many stone images of snakes are deposited. There is a belief that snake-bite is not fatal within a mile of the temple. Native Christian women are employed in the manufacture of lace.

NANJANGŪD (5,991), in Mysore, celebrated for the temple of Nanjundēsvara. The annual car-festival attracts a number of devotees. Some Todas of the Nīlgiris have been known to make a pilgrimage to the temple, and sacrifice their locks as a thank-offering for the birth of male issue.

NELLORE (32,040). The administrative head-quarters of the Nellore district.

OOTACAMUND (18,596), a hill-station on the Nīlgiris, over 7,000 feet above the sea, which is the head-quarters of the Madras Government during the hot weather. The Government Offices are situated on Stonehouse hill, where the first house was built by Mr Sullivan, Collector of Coimbatore, in 1821. Government House, the building of which was commenced in 1876, when the Duke of Buckingham was Governor of Madras, stands above the beautiful Government Gardens, which started as a kitchen-garden in 1845. In the valley between the surrounding hills, an extensive lake has been formed by damming a stream which runs through the low-lying ground, part of which has been levelled to form the Hobart Park for the Gymkhana Club and race-course. The station is now overgrown with introduced Australian blue-gums (*Eucalyptus*), *Acacia melanoxylon* and golden wattle (*Acacia dealbata*). The great charm lies in the open downs, which are the home of the Ootacamund Hunt.





Fig. 95. Ootacamund, general view.

PALAMCOTTAH (39,545). The administrative headquarters of the Tinnevely district. It is an important centre of the Christian Missions, and the residence of the Bishop of Tinnevely.

PALMANER (4,850). A village in the North Arcot district, 2,247 feet above the sea. Owing to its cool climate, it serves as a sanitarium for district officials.

PATTIKONDA (4,373). A village in the Kurnool district, where Sir Thomas Munro, when Governor of Madras, died of cholera in 1827. To his memory Government had a well constructed, and a mantapam or porch built, round which a grove of tamarind trees was planted.

PĪRMED, a small hill-station in Travancore, about 3,500 feet above the sea, surrounded by tea estates. Its name, meaning Pīr's hill, is said to be derived from a Muhammadan saint, named Pīr Muhammad, who lived there in retreat.

PONDICHERY (27,448), the capital of the French Possessions in India. The town is divided into two quarters, the Ville Blanche and Ville Noire, corresponding to the White Town and Black Town of Madras. Some of the streets are named after Frenchmen celebrated in Indian history, e.g. Rue Dupleix, Rue Mahé de La Bourdonnais, etc. Facing the pier in the Place de la République or Place Dupleix is a statue of Dupleix, erected in 1870, which is mounted on a pedestal formed of Hindu sculptures. These sculptures, and others which may be seen in the town, are said to have been originally carried off by the French from the Venkatarāmaswāmi temple at Gingee. The town possesses a Government House, Hotel de Ville, Cathedral, Public Library, and various official buildings. The water-supply is derived from artesian wells. The vehicle commonly used by residents is a "push-push," which is dragged and pushed by coolies. The sepoys (or spāhis) are dressed in picturesque zouave uniform.



Fig. 96. Statue of Dupleix, Pondicherry.



PORTO NOVO (13,712), a sea-port in the South Arcot district, founded by the Portuguese in the latter part of the sixteenth century. The name means in Portuguese New Haven. The town is called in Tamil Parangi-pettai (European town), and by Muhammadans, Muhammad Bandar (port). A curious durga in the town is that of Araikāsu Nāchiyar, or the one pie lady, offerings to whom must on no account be worth more than one pie ( $\frac{1}{192}$  of a rupee).

PUDUKKOTTAI (20,347). The chief town of the Pudukkottai State, where the Rāja has a palace, which is used on State occasions, e.g. at the Dasara festival. Many improvements were carried out in the town by Sir Seshayya Sāstri, K.C.S.I., who was Dīwān-Regent during the minority of the present Rāja.

PULICAT (5,448), in the Chingleput district, was formerly the principal settlement of the Dutch on the Coromandel coast. The Dutch cemetery, which is preserved by the Madras Government, contains many tombs elaborately carved with armorial bearings and lengthy inscriptions. The most imposing tomb is the mausoleum of one of the Governors. One of the entrances to the cemetery has a quaint Romanesque lich-gate, on each side of which is a carved skeleton, one holding an hour-glass, and the other supporting a skull on a column.

QUILON or Kollam (15,691), a sea-port on the Travancore coast, and the western terminus of the Tinnevely-Quilon railway. The palace of the Mahārāja is on the border of the backwater, which was called by General Cullen the Loch Lomond of Travancore. There is, in Malabar, another Kollam or Quilon. The Malayālis (inhabitants of the west coast) compute the time by the Kollam or Malabar era (M.E.), which commenced on 25th August, 825 A.D. The commencement thereof is supposed to date either from the institution of the great Onam festival, or the departure of the last Perumā



(Emperor) of Kērala for Arabia, whence he did not return.

RĀJAHMUNDRY (36,408), in the Godāvari district, on the Godāvari river.

RĀMNĀD (36,408), in the Rāmnād district, contains the palace of the Rāja of Rāmnād, who is the head of the Maravan caste. The Rājas bear the title of Sētupati, or lord of the bridge. According to tradition, the Sētupati line took its rise in the time of Rāma, who, on his return from Lanka (Ceylon), appointed seven guardians of the pass (Adam's bridge) connecting Ceylon with the Indian mainland. The Rājas formerly had the right of coinage, and the coins bear the word Sētu or Sētupati in Tamil characters.

RUSSELLKONDA (3,493) in Ganjam, named after Mr George Russell, who was deputed, between 1832 and 1836, to suppress the recalcitrant hill-chiefs called Bissoyis. Martial law was proclaimed, and some of the Bissoyis were hanged, and others transported. One result of Mr Russell's reports on the state of affairs in Ganjam was the suppression of the human (meriah) sacrifices practised by the hill Kondhs.

ST THOMAS' MOUNT (15,571), a military cantonment (pronounced cantoonment) about eight miles from Madras, called by natives Parangimalai or European's hill (Parangi or Firingi, Frank or European). On the summit of the mount, which is 220 feet above the sea, is a Portuguese church, built on the spot where the cross of St Thomas the apostle is supposed to have been found. St Thomas, according to tradition, came to Mylapore, now a suburb of Madras, and was stoned, and killed by Brahmans with a spear, near the mount. It is recorded, in connection with the disease called elephantiasis, that "the old Roman legends impute the cause of these great swelled legs to a curse St Thomas laid upon his murderers and their posterity."

SALEM (70,621). The administrative head-quarters of the Salem district.

SERINGAPATAM (8,584), a corruption of *Srī Ranga patam*, or the town of *Srī Ranga*. Situated, in Mysore, on an island in the Cauvery river, the east end of which is occupied by the suburb of Ganjam. At the storming of the fort in 1799, Tipu Sultan was slain. The medal, struck in commemoration of the event, represents the fort, and the British lion jumping on the Mysore tiger. The tombs of Haidar Ali and Tipu are within the mausoleum or Gumbaz, which was built by the latter. The doors of the inner entrance thereto, made of ebony inlaid with ivory, were presented by Lord Dalhousie, when he was Governor-General. The Darya Daulat Bāgh was the summer palace of Tipu. The walls are decorated with an amusing series of grotesque pictures, illustrating the defeat of Colonel Baillie at Conjeeveram in 1780, Haidar and Tipu in procession, etc. The pictures were defaced by Tipu before the siege, but restored by Lord Dalhousie. Near the Mysore gate is the large mosque erected by Tipu. The Wellesley bridge over the Cauvery was built by Purniya, the *Dīwān*-Regent of Mysore, and named after the Marquess Wellesley, the Governor-General.

SOMNĀTHPUR (1,468). A village in Mysore, celebrated for the Chenna Kesava temple.

SRĀVANA BELGOLA (1,926). A village in Mysore, famed for its Jain bastis, and the colossal figure of Gummatta or Gomata Rāya (p. 153).

SRINGERI (10,656), in Mysore. The math founded by the Hindu reformer Sankara Ācharya, who lived about the ninth century, is situated there. This math is the seat of the high-priest of the Smarta Brahmans. Sringeri is the traditional birthplace of Rishya Sringa, a celebrated character in the *Rāmāyana*, who grew up to manhood without having ever seen a woman. He was enticed away to the

north, became the priest of Dasaratha, and performed the sacrifice which resulted in the birth of Rāma.

SRĪRANGAM (23,039), in the Trichinopoly district, on



Fig. 97. Carved pillars of portico, Srirangam temple.

the island of Srīrangam in the Cauvery river. It is celebrated for the great Vishnu temple of Ranganātha. According to tradition, the Orloff diamond, which is one



of the Russian crown jewels, was once the eye of the idol, and was stolen by a French deserter in the eighteenth century. The Siva temple is very sacred, as it contains the water lingam. The reformer Rāmānuja settled at Srīrangam in his latter years.

TANJORE (57,870). The administrative head-quarters of the Tanjore district, celebrated for the Brihatiswaraswāmi temple, with its colossal stone bull (Nandi). Among the



Fig. 98. Colossal stone bull, Tanjore temple.

Hindu figures on the tower, is that of a European, which, according to tradition, was prophetic of the advent of the British, or is the figure of a Dane, who helped to build the temple. A big iron cannon, nearly 30 feet long, is attributed to the same Dane. The Library contains a valuable collection of oriental manuscripts, brought together by the Nāyak and Marātha kings of Tanjore. The palace of the latter contains portraits of the various kings, and a statue of Rāja Sarabhoji by Chantrey. It is now occupied by



the surviving Rānis of Rāja Sivaji, on whose death in 1855, the Rāj became extinct. Three years before his death, he married, in addition to his existing wives, seventeen girls.

TELLICHERRY (27,883). A sea-port on the Malabar coast, which was once the principal British trading station on the west coast. Silver coins struck by the English East India Company bear the initial letter T, the scales of justice, the figures 99, and date 1805.

TINNEVELLY (40,469). The chief town in the Tinnevely district, on the Tambraparni river.

TIRUCHENDUR (26,056) in the Tinnevely district. A great resort of pilgrims, who come there to visit the temple, which is built out into the sea.

TIRUPATI (15,485), in the North Arcot district, sometimes called Lower Tirupati, to distinguish it from Upper Tirupati or Tirumala, the sacred hill of pilgrimage. Many of those who resort thither do so in the performance of a vow made to the god Venkatēswaraswāmi in case of sickness, desire for male offspring, and for other reasons. Sometimes the devotees part with locks, or the entire hair of the head, and are shaved by barbers on the spot. In many families, offerings of money for the god are stored in boxes called undi, and eventually presented at the shrine. On the way leading up the hill, knots may be seen tied in the leaves of young date-palms. This is the work of virgins, who, by so doing, hope to ensure the tying of the marriage tāli on their necks. Men cause their names to be cut in the rocks on the wayside, or on the stones, with which the path leading to the temple is paved, in the belief that good luck will follow, if dust from the feet of some pious man falls on it. The summit of the hill, which is 2,500 feet high, is reached by a flight of stone steps. A paved road leads thence to Tirumala. The affairs of the temple are presided over by two religious heads,

called Jiyengars, and a Mahant, or secular head and trustee.

TIRUVANNĀMALAI (17,069), in the South Arcot district. At the foot of Tiruvannāmala (the holy fire hill) is a celebrated temple. At one of its festivals a huge beacon is lighted in memory of a legend connected with Siva and Parvati, and the appearance of the former on the hill as a pillar of fire.

TRANQUEBAR (13,142), on the coast of the Tanjore district, formerly a Danish settlement. The town is entered by a gateway, bearing the monogram of the King of Denmark, and date 1792. The present English church was built by the Danes in 1620, and the New Jerusalem church by the Danish missionary Ziegenbalg in 1717. The former contains various Danish relics, such as a silver communion service, and a painting of the Last Supper.

TRICHINOPOLY (104,721). The administrative headquarters of the Trichinopoly district, situated on the right bank of the Cauvery river. The town is celebrated for the rock, rising to a height of 273 feet, which is ascended by a flight of stone steps. The rock temple is dedicated to Māthubuthesvara or Tāyumānavar. A representation of the rock is sculptured on the monument in Westminster Abbey to Stringer Lawrence, who defeated the French at the battle of the Golden Rock in 1753. At the foot of the rock is the teppakulam tank, which, as well as the rock, is illuminated on great occasions.

TRICHUR (15,585) in the Cochin State, the origin of which is, by tradition, attributed to Parasu Rāma. The temple of Vadakunnāthan, reputed to be the oldest temple on the west coast, is situated on an eminence, and surrounded by a high wall. There are several maths, where Nambutiri Brahmans are fed, and instructed in the Vēdas. The town also possesses a palace, and two Syrian Christian churches



Fig. 99. Rock Temple, Trichinopoly.

TRIVANDRUM (57,882), the capital of the Travancore State, and residence of the Mahārāja, whose palace, as well as the Padmanabhaswāmi temple, is situated within the town. The buildings include the British Residency, the Museum, designed by Mr Chisholm on the lines of Malayālam architecture, and situated in the public gardens, the Mahārāja's college, and the observatory. The Mahārāja's Nāyar Brigade is quartered in the town.

TUTICORIN (28,048). The southern terminus of the South India railway in Tinnevely, and port of embarkation for Ceylon. It is famous for its pearl-fisheries, and is an important centre of the cotton industry. About 30 per cent. of the population are Paravas, whose forefathers were converted *en masse* to the Roman Catholic religion by Michael Vaz, Vicar-General of the Bishop of Goa, and Francis Xavier, in the sixteenth century.

UDIAMPERUR (5,327) in Travancore, where Alexis de Menezes, Roman Catholic Archbishop of Goa, held, in 1599, the celebrated synod of Diamper, which had an important bearing on the future of the Roman Catholic and Syrian churches. Menezes is said, like a second Omar, to have had all the books written in the Syrian or Chaldæan language, which he could collect, committed to the flames, not only at the synod, but during his subsequent visitation of the Syrian churches.

VELLORE (43,537) in the North Arcot district, celebrated for its temple and fort. In 1806, a mutiny broke out among the native troops, with the object of massacring the Europeans, and seizing the fort in the name of the sons of Tīpu Sultan, who had been detained at Vellore since their father's death in 1799. The exciting cause of discontent is said to have been the introduction of a new leather head-gear bearing a faint resemblance to a European topi (hat), and of a new turnscrew in the shape of a cross, which was ordered to be worn next the heart.





Fig. 100. Vellore Fort.

VINUKONDA (7,266) in the Guntur district, situated under the Vinukonda hill. The name, meaning hill of hearing, is connected with a tradition that it was here that Rāma heard the news of the abduction of his wife Sīta.

VIZAGAPATAM (40,892). A sea-port town, and the administrative head-quarters of the Vizagapatam district, situated in the bay formed by the headland called Dolphin's Nose. Many of the officials live at the delightful suburb of Waltair, to the north of the town.

VIZIANAGRAM (37,270) in the Vizagapatam district. The name is a corruption of Vijaya-nagaram (city of victory), and is derived from Viziarāma Rāzu, who founded it. The palace of the Rāja of Vizianagram is situated within the fort, and in front of it are statues of the last Mahārāja and his father.

WELLINGTON (4,793). A military cantonment and convalescent depôt on the Nilgiri hills, 6,100 feet above the sea. It was originally called Jakatala after a Badaga village in the neighbourhood, but was named Wellington, after the first Duke, by Sir Charles Trevelyan, Governor of Madras, in 1860. It is garrisoned by British Infantry. The race-course is situated in a hollow, within an amphitheatre of wooded hills, below the cantonment.

WHITEFIELD (968), a settlement in Mysore for Eurasians and Anglo-Indians, named after Mr D. S. White, the founder of the Eurasian and Anglo-Indian Association. The colonists are mainly occupied in the cultivation of fruit, vegetables, and food-grains, rearing fowls, etc.

YERCAUD (7,787), a corruption of Er-kād, meaning lake-wood. A hill-station in the Salem district, which finds favour as a quiet health-resort in the hot weather.







# LIST OF BOOKS, ETC., PLACED UNDER CONTRIBUTION

- BARNETT (L. D.), Hinduism [Religions : ancient and modern, 1906].
- BLANFORD (W. T.), Mammalia [Fauna of British India, 1888-91].
- BREEKS (J. W.), Account of the Primitive Tribes and Monuments of the Nīlagiris, 1873.
- BRUCE (J.), Annals of the Honorable East India Company, 3 vols, 1810.
- BUCKLAND (C. E.), Dictionary of Indian Biography, 1906.
- CALDWELL (R.), Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian or South Indian Family of Languages, 1875.
- Census Reports, Madras, Mysore, etc.
- CHURCH (A. H.), Food-grains of India, 1886.
- CROOKE (W.), The Rude Stone Monuments of India [Proc. Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club, XV, part II, 1905].  
The Tribes and Castes of the North-western Provinces and Oudh, 4 vols, 1896.
- DANVERS (F. C.), The Portuguese in India, 2 vols, 1894.  
The Dutch in Malabar [Selections from the Records of the Madras Government, 1911].
- Encyclopædia Britannica, 11th ed., 1910-11.
- FERGUSON (J.), History of Indian and Eastern Architecture, ed. 1910, 2 vols.
- FERMOR (L. L.), Manganese in India [Trans. Mining and Geological Institute of India, 1906].  
Manganese-ore Deposits of India [Mem. Geol. Survey of India, XXXVII, 1909].
- FOOTE (R. B.), Catalogue of the Prehistoric Antiquities in the Government Museum, Madras, 1901.  
The Geology of Bellary district [Mem. Geol. Survey of India, XXV, 1896].  
Notes on some recent Neolithic and Palæolithic Finds in South India [Journ. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, LVI, part II, 1887].

- GRIERSON (G. A.), Linguistic Survey of India, 1904-8.
- HAVELL (E. B.), The Ideals of Indian Art, 1911.
- HOLLAND (T. H.), Corundum [Geol. Survey of India, 1898].  
The Charnockite series [Mem. Geol. Survey of India, XXVIII,  
part 2, 1900].  
Mica Deposits in India [Mem. Geol. Survey of India, XXXIV,  
part 2, 1902].
- IBN BATOUTAH, Voyages, 4 vols, Paris, 1853-8.
- Imperial Gazetteer of India, 26 vols, 1907-9.
- JACKSON (J. R.), Commercial Botany of the Nineteenth Century, 1890.
- JONES (R. LL.), A Discussion of Types of Weather in Madras [Mem.  
Indian Meteorological Department, XX, part 4, 1908].
- LAKE (P.), Note on the Mud-banks of the Travancore Coast [Rec.  
Geol. Survey of India, XXIII, 1890].
- Letters from Madras, By a Lady, 1843.
- LOVE (H. D.), Descriptive List of Pictures in Government House and  
the Banqueting Hall, Madras, 1903.
- Madras District Gazetteers and Manuals.
- MARSDEN (W.), Travels of Marco Polo, 1818.
- MAXWELL-LEFROY (H.), Indian Insect Life, 1909.
- Meteorites, Introduction to the Study [British Museum, Natural  
History, 1908].
- MIDDLEMISS (C. S.), Preliminary Notes on some Corundum Localities  
in the Salem and Coimbatore Districts [Rec. Geol. Survey of  
India, XXIX, 1896].
- Minerals, Introduction to the Study [British Museum, Natural  
History, 1910].
- ORME (R.), History of the Military Transactions of the British Nation  
in Indostan, 2 vols, 1861.
- REA (A.), Monumental Remains of the Dutch East India Company in  
the Presidency of Madras [Arch. Survey of India, XXV, 1897].  
Pallava Architecture [Arch. Survey of India, XXXIV, 1909].  
Prehistoric Antiquities of Tinnevely: Āditanallur [Annual  
Report, Arch. Survey of India, 1902-3].  
The Stupa of Bhattiprolu [Arch. Survey of India, XV, 1894].
- REYNOLDS (B. O.), Irrigation Works, Madras, 1906.
- RICE (L.), Mysore and Coorg Manual, 1878.

- RISLEY (H. H.), Tribes and Castes of Bengal, 2 vols, 1891-2.
- RIVERS (W. H. R.), The Todas, 1906.
- Rubber Exhibition, Official Guide, 1911.
- Statistical Abstract relating to British India, 1910.
- Statistical Atlas of India, 2nd ed., 1895.
- THOMPSON (E. W.), The last Siege of Seringapatam, 1907.
- THOMSON (Sir J.), The City of Madras [Journ. Society of Arts, LV, No. 2836, 1907].
- THURSTON (E.), The Castes and Tribes of Southern India, 7 vols, 1909.
- History of the Coinage of the Territories of the East India Company in the Indian Peninsula, 1890.
- Pearl and Chank Fisheries of the Gulf of Manaar [Bull. Madras Museum, No. 1, 1894].
- Sea Fisheries of Malabar and South Canara [Bull. Madras Museum, III, No. 2, 1900].
- WARTH (H.), Quarrying of Granite in India by means of Wood Fire [Nature, LI, 1894-5].
- WATT (Sir G.), The Commercial Products of India, 1908.
- WHITEHEAD (Bishop), The Village Deities of Southern India [Bull. Madras Museum, v, No. 3, 1907].
- WILSON (H. M.), Irrigation in India [U.S. Geological Survey, 2nd ed., 1903].
- YULE (H.), and A. C. BURNELL, Hobson-Jobson, 2nd ed., 1903.

## INDEX

- Abkāri (excise) revenue 119  
 Adam's Bridge 8, 9, 12, 32, 33, 271  
 Āditanallur, prehistoric burial place  
     145-7  
 Adoni 209, 245  
 Agastya Maharshi, sage 18  
 Agastyamalai 18, 30  
 Agencies, definition 10  
 Aix-la-Chapelle, treaty 174  
 Albuquerque 167  
 Algæ, calcareous (*Lithothamnium*) 34  
 Alleppey 37; mud-banks 37, 39  
 Aluminium 65, 66; manufactures 212  
 Always 245  
 Amarāvati, Buddhist stupa 25, 80,  
     148-50  
 Amethyst 82  
 Amiens, treaty 180  
 Āmindi islands 31  
 Ānaimalai hills 18  
 Ānaimudi peak 18  
 Anantapur 245  
 Andhra coins 150  
 Anicut 204  
 Animism 127  
 Anjengo 183  
 Ant-eater, scaly 91  
 Antelope 90  
 Aquamarine 59, 67  
 Arabian sea, definition 3-4  
 Archæan rocks 54-9, 61, 62  
 Arcot 246; siege 174  
 Arcot, Prince of 181  
 Areca nut 119, 197  
 Armagon, history 169  
 Ārni, muslin 227  
 Arrack 119  
 Asbestos 67  
 Aska, sugar factory 210  
 Asoka 154, 155; rock-cut edicts  
     147  
 Atoll, 31  
 Attapādi valley 30  
 Aurangzib, firman 171, 172  
 Australian trees, introduced 113, 114,  
     266  
 Ayyampet, rugs 227  
 Azariah, Rev. V. S. 244  
 Bāba Buden hills 22, 26  
 Backwaters, west coast 35, 39, 41,  
     187, 190  
 Badaga 15, 17, 122, 129, 140-1, 196,  
     213, 214  
 Badger 87  
 Baillie, Colonel 177, 251, 272  
 Baird, David 178  
 Bamboo 104, 109, 111  
 Bandicoot 88  
 Bangalore 209, 213, 246-7; jail car-  
     pets 227  
 Banganapalle State 5, 184  
 Barley 213  
 Basel Mission 210  
 Batrachians 95  
 Bats 87  
 Bauxite 65, 69  
 Beans 196  
 Bears 87  
 Bêche-de-mer 35, 224  
 Beddome, R. H. 243  
 Beer 213  
 Bees 100  
 Beetles 101-2  
 Bellary 209, 247  
 Bēlur, temple 22, 247  
 Benares, pilgrims 25  
 Beryl 59, 67  
 Beschi 239  
 Betel (*Piper Betle*), cultivation 197  
 Betel leaf 119  
 Betel-nut (*Areca Catechu*) 119  
 Betel-nut palm 114  
 Beypore river 23  
 Bezwāda 206, 247  
 Bhattiprolu, Buddhist stupa 147-8  
 Bhavāni river 30, 96  
 Biligirirangan hills 22



- Bimlipatam 37, 247  
 Birds, migratory 93; orders 92-3  
 Bis-cobra 95  
 "Bison" (gaur) 91; horn-ware 231  
 Bison hills 109  
 Bissoyi 271  
 Blacklead 73  
 Black town 129, 208, 257, 268  
 Blanford, H. F. 244  
 Blood-sucker 95  
 Bobbili 247; Mahārāja 182  
 Boer prisoners 247  
 Boomerang 125  
 Botanical regions 108-13  
 Botanists, distinguished 242-3  
 Bourdonnais, see Mahē  
 Boy (Boi) 185-6  
 Brahmagiri hills 28  
 Brahman 130, 131-3; Dikshitar 249;  
     Nambutiri 32, 131, 276; Smarta  
     272  
 Breweries 213  
 Brinjal 196  
 Brown, Charles Philip 241  
 Buchanan, Claudius 241  
 Buchanan-Hamilton, Francis 235,  
     242, 243  
 Buckingham canal 35, 190  
 Buckingham, Duke of 190, 266  
 Buddha, relics 148  
 Buddhist religious buildings 154-5,  
     250  
 Buddhist stupa, Amarāvati 23, 80,  
     148-50; Bhattiprolu 147-8  
 Bugs 102  
 Burmese convicts 231  
 Burnell, Arthur Coke 241  
 Bussy 176, 249  
 Butterflies 99-100  
  
 Cabral 167  
 Caldwell, Robert 241  
 Calicut 7, 37, 167, 216, 249  
 Calimere Point 9, 110  
 Calingapatam 11, 37, 249  
 Camoens 235  
 Campbell, Sir Archibald 237  
 Canarese language 122  
 Cannanore 37, 219, 249; jail carving  
     230-1  
 Canning, Countess 251  
 Cape Comorin 8, 17  
 Cardamom hills 18  
 Carnatic, definition 12  
 Carnatic Nawābs 12, 172, 173, 174,  
     176, 180, 181, 237, 246; coins 176  
  
 Carnivora 86-7  
 Carpet manufacture 227  
 Cashew nut 199  
 Caste 134-5; origin of the word 131  
 Casuarina 106  
 Catamaran 220-2  
 Cats 86  
 Cauvery falls 28; electric power 73  
 Cauvery river 28, 206, 272  
 Ceded Districts 5, 180  
 Cereals 195  
 Chaitanya 131, 239  
 "Chalk hills" 68, 75  
 Chalukyan architecture 155, 162;  
     coins 223  
 Chamæleon 95  
 Chāmundi hill 79, 264  
 Chanda Sahib 173, 174, 239  
 Chandernagore 1, 184  
 Chandragiri, palace 164  
 Chank fishery 223  
 Charnock, Job 59  
 Charnockite rocks 57-9  
 Cheeta 86  
 Chembrambākam tank 200  
 Chenchu 21  
 Cheroot 211  
 Cheruman, conversion 130  
 Chicacole, muslin 227  
 Chidambaram 249-50; temple 161  
 Chilka lake 187, 193  
 Chillī 196  
 Chinese coins 3  
 Chinese convict settlers 218  
 Chingleput 250  
 Chinnapatnam 3  
 Chittar river 31  
 Chittoor 250  
 Cholam 195  
 Christianity, conversion 130  
 Chrome tanning 213  
 Chromite 68-9  
 Chunam 80, 197  
 Chunam frog 95  
 Cicada 102  
 Cigarettes 211  
 Cinchona, cultivation 15, 216-17  
 Cire perdue 230  
 Civet-cat 86  
 Clay 80, 264  
 Clive, Robert 1, 11, 174, 176, 256  
 Coal 62, 63  
 Cobra 94  
 Cocanāda 37, 41, 211, 227, 250  
 Cochīn 37, 43, 250; history 167, 171,  
     178; Jews 136

- Cochin river 35, 41  
 Cochin State 4; administration 184;  
     coinage 4; rubber cultivation 218  
 Cockroach 97  
 Coconut, carving 230-1; "milk"  
     117; oil 116  
 Coconut palm 31, 114; pests 32;  
     wood 117  
 Cœcilians 95  
 Coffee, blossom showers 46; cultiva-  
     tion 15, 17, 214-16; green bug  
     102; leaf disease 214, 216  
 Coffin-fish (*Ostracion*), legend 33  
 Coimbatore 209, 216, 250  
 Coir fibre 114  
 Colair lake 25  
 Colbert 171  
 Coleroon river 30, 206  
 Collector 182, 183  
 Competition Wallah 181  
 Condore, battle 176  
 Conjeeveram 251  
 Coonoor 251  
 Coonoor ghât 13  
 Coorg 6; Chief Commissioner 183;  
     coffee planting 214, 215  
 Coorgs 6, 122  
 Coote, Eyre 176, 177  
 Cooum river 201, 257  
 Copper 61, 69  
 Coppersmith (barbet) 93  
 Coracle 26-7  
 Coral reefs 31-2, 34, 35  
 Cordite factory 214  
 Cornwallis, Marquis 178, 180, 237,  
     259, 261  
 Coromandel coast, definition 11  
 Corrie, Daniel 241  
 Corundum 59, 69, 82  
 Cotton, cultivation 208; mills 209;  
     presses 208-9  
 Cotton soil, black 108, 109, 208  
 Courtallum falls 31  
 Cranganore 36  
 Cranganore river 35, 39  
 Cretaceous rocks and fossils, 63-5  
 Crocodiles 94-5  
 Crops, cultivated 195-9  
 Crow 20, 93  
 Crystalline rocks 54, 79-80  
 Cubbon, Sir Mark 247  
 Cuddalore 27, 37, 252  
 Cuddapah 252  
 Cumbum tank 200  
 Custard-apple 199  
 Cyclones 49-53  
 d'Ache, Comte 176  
 Dalhousie, Earl of 186, 255, 272  
 Dalton, John 174  
 Danish coins 169, 177  
 Darāsaram, temple 158  
 Daryā Bahādurgarh island 36  
 Date-sugar palm 114  
 Day, Francis, founder of Fort St  
     George 2, 169  
 Day, Francis, naturalist 243  
 Deccan, definition 10  
 Deer 90  
 Delhi Sultans, coins 12; Viceroys 12  
 Delly, mount 167  
 Deltaic canals 205  
 Depressed classes 129  
 Dēva-dāsis (dancing-girls) 201  
 Dhāl 195  
 Dharwar rocks 59-61, 69  
 Diamond 70-1, 273  
 Dikshitar Brahman 249  
 Dindigul 252; cheroot manufacture  
     211  
 Divi Point 25  
 Dodabetta 15, 216  
 Dolmens 140-3  
 Dolphin's Nose 40, 280  
 Dowlaishwaram 205  
 Draper, Elizabeth ("Sterne's Eliza")  
     235  
 Dravidian architecture 155, 158-62  
 Dravidian languages 120-3, 125  
 Dravidians 124-5  
 Drūgs 13, 57, 252  
 Dubois, Abbé 241  
 Dugarāzpatnam, history 169  
 Dugong 91  
 Dupleix 173, 174, 268  
 Dnsserah festival 5, 264, 270  
 Dust storms 47  
 Dutch coins 168  
 Dutch East India Company 168  
 Dutch, history 168, 171, 172, 178,  
     250, 270  
 Dyes, aniline 211; vegetable 211  
 East India Company 167, 172-3, 181;  
     coinage 173, 275  
 Ebony 107; carving 231  
 Economic plants, introduced 195  
 Elephant 18, 85, 88; keddah 88  
 Elephantiasis 101, 271  
 Elizabeth, Queen, coins 168  
 Ellore, carpet manufacture 227  
 Emigration 7, 41  
 Ernākulam 187, 250

- Erramala hills 21  
 Fasli year 194  
 Fire by friction 127  
 Fish-curing 220  
 Fish insect 97  
 Fish-maws 219  
 Fish oil 219-20  
 Fish, sacred 30  
 Fishery Department 225  
 Fishes 95-7  
 Flying-fox 87  
 Food-grains 195-6  
 Fort Defiance (Madura) 263  
 Fort St David 172, 176, 252  
 Fort St George 1, 169, 171, 174, 256  
 Foxcroft, George 237  
 Fraserpet 28  
 Freemasonry 10, 12, 237  
 French coins 7, 173  
 French Company 171, 172  
 French possessions 6-7  
 Frogs 95  
 Frost 46  
 Fruits, cultivated 197-200  
  
 Gandikota fort 27  
 Gangaikonda Cholapuram, temple 158  
 Ganges, legends 24, 27, 256  
 Gell, Bishop 251  
 Gentoo 171  
 Geologists, distinguished 243-4  
 Gersoppa falls 23  
 Ghât, meaning of word 13  
 Ghâts, eastern 13, 20-22; vegetation 107-8  
 Ghâts, western 13, 17-20, 189; vegetation 104-5  
 Ghī 213  
 Gingee 246, 252, 268  
 Gingelly oil 197  
 Ginger 197  
 Gneiss 57, 62  
 Godāvari river 24, 35, 190, 205  
 Golconda, kings 70, 169  
 Gold-fields 61, 71-3  
 Gold-washers 73  
 Golden Firman 169  
 Golden Rock, battle 174, 276  
 Gomatēśvara, colossal stone figure 153  
 Gondī language 123  
 Gondwāna geological formation 62-3  
 Gondwānaland 63  
 Gooty 253  
 Gopalpur 37, 253  
  
 Gourami 97  
 Gram 195  
 Grāma Dēvata (village deities) 135-6  
 Granite 57, 59  
 Grant Duff, Sir Mountstuart 18, 258  
 Graphite 73  
 Ground-nut 197  
 Gudigar wood-carvers 230  
 Guntur 253  
 Gurpur river 23, 263  
  
 Hagari river 26  
 Haider Ali 36, 50, 177, 239, 247, 272  
 Halebīd 162, 253  
 Hamadryad 94  
 Hamilton, see Buchanan-Hamilton  
 Hampi (Vijayanagar) 26, 253  
 Hare island 35  
 Harris, General (Lord Harris) 180, 259  
 Hastings, Warren 177  
 Heber, Reginald 241  
 High Range, Travancore 18  
 Hindu death rites, sacred bath 28  
 Hindu idols for settlers in Burma 43  
 Hinduism 130  
 Hindustani language 124  
 Hobart, Lord 238  
 Hobson-Jobson 242  
 Holeyas, privileges 130  
 Hook-swinging 129  
 Hope island 35  
 Hosur, remount depôt 253  
 Hulikal Drūg 13  
 Husain Dost Khān 173  
  
 "Ibex" (wild goat) 91  
 Ibn Batuta 11, 234  
 "Iguana" 95  
 Inām land 195  
 Indian corn 195  
 Indigo 212  
 Indo-Saracenic Architecture 164  
 Infanticide 127-8  
 Insectivora 87  
 Insects 97-102; mimicry 97, 100; season dimorphism 99  
 Iron smelting 74-5  
 Irrigation works 200-7  
 Irula 17, 127, 141  
 Ivory carving 231  
  
 Jackal 87, 211  
 Jack fruit 199  
 Jaggery 119, 210

- Jain 87, 133, 153, 158, 161, 162, 251  
 Jangada, rock-cut edicts of Asoka 147  
 Japanese, sericulture in Mysore 100  
 Javādi hills 22  
 Jerdon, T. C. 243  
 Jews, Cochin 136, 250  
 Jeypore hills 21  
 Jeypore Rājas 133  
 Jutka 185  
  
 Kabbani river 28  
 Kādir, 100, 125-7  
 Kālahasti 227, 255  
 Kalinga kingdom 11  
 Kalrāyan hills 22, 28  
 Kalugumalai, temple 156-7  
 Kambu 195  
 Kanniyāmbāl, goddess 8  
 Kaolin 80  
 Kārikāl 7, 37, 41, 184  
 Karkal, colossal stone figure 153 ; wood-carving 231  
 Karnam 183  
 Kartēri falls 214  
 Kērala 9-10, 271  
 Kettle Bottom 21  
 Kistna river 25, 190, 206  
 Kistvaens 139-40  
 Kites 92  
 Kittul fibre 114  
 Kling 11  
 Kodagu or Coorg language 122  
 Kodaikānal 20, 59, 189, 255  
 Koel (cuckoo) 93  
 Koh-i-nur diamond 70-1  
 Kolachel 37  
 Kolar gold-fields 71-3; water supply 27  
 Kolarian languages 123  
 Kollaimalai hills 22, 28  
 Kollam era 270  
 Komati 134  
 Kondh 21, 123, 127, 128, 134, 196, 230, 271  
 Konkani language 123  
 Kopra 116  
 Korava language 124  
 Kota 15, 17, 122, 196, 213, 255  
 Kotagiri 255  
 Kottayam 255  
 Kshatriya 13-1, 133-4  
 Kudremukh 18  
 Kumari (shifting) cultivation 196  
 Kumbakonam 25, 189, 255-6  
 Kundah range 15  
 Kurnool 256  
 Kuruba, dolmen-like graves 141-2  
 Kurumba 17, 73, 122, 125, 126, 129, 141  
 Kurumbalur, metal-ware 230  
 Kuruvatti, temple 162  
 Kuttalanāthaswāmi temple 31  
  
 Laccadive islands 31-2; islanders 32, 114  
 Lace manufacture 266  
 Lacquer ware 231  
 Lally, Thomas Arthur 176, 177  
 Lambādi, language 124  
 Lapidary work 82  
 Laterite 65-6, 80, 109, 110  
 Lawrence, Stringer 174, 176, 276  
 Lawyers, distinguished 241-2  
 Leather workers 213  
 Leopard 86  
 Lime fruit 197  
 Limestone 61, 80  
 Linga 133, 249, 251, 255  
 Lingayats 133  
 Lithographic stones 80  
 Lizards 95  
 Locust 97-8  
 Long-shore winds 46  
 Lunka (island) 24, 25; tobacco 211  
  
 Ma'bar 11  
 Madanapalle 256  
 Madhva Ācharya 131, 239  
 Madras city 256-61; cyclones 49-50, 53; harbour 40; history 169, 171, 172, 174, 176; Thousand Lights 237; Victoria Memorial Hall 234  
 Madras, etymology 1  
 Madras "handkerchiefs" 225-6  
 Madras Presidency, administration 181-3; divisions 9  
 Madura 164, 209, 227, 230, 261; temple 133, 161  
 Magnesite 68, 75  
 Mahābalipuram (Seven Pagodas) temples and rock carvings, 150-3, 155-6  
 Mahāmakam festival, 25, 189, 256  
 Mahānadi river 205  
 Mahant 276  
 Mahē 7, 173, 184  
 Mahé de la Bourdonnais 7, 49, 173, 174, 268  
 Mahendragiri peak 20



- Mahseer 30, 96  
 Maize 195  
 Mala Arraiyan, cromlechs 141  
 Mala Vēdar 125  
 Malabar, rubber cultivation 218  
 Malappuram 263  
 Malāyalam language 122  
 Malayāli hill tribe 22  
 Malcolm, Sir John 264  
 Māliahs 20, 21, 100  
 Malleson, George Bruce 235  
 Malpe 36, 220  
 Mammals 85-91  
 Manaar, gulf 8; pearl and chank fisheries 22-3  
 Manaar, island 8, 32  
 Mandasa, lacquer ware 231  
 Mangalore 37, 216, 263; tiles 80  
 Manganese mining 75-6  
 Mango 199, 250; showers, 46; weevil, 101  
 Mangrove 104, 109  
 Māppilla 32, 136, 220, 263  
 Marātha Carnatic 12  
 Marāthas, history 172, 173, 174, 274  
 Marāthas, Sandur 5  
 Marāthi language 123  
 Marco Polo 234  
 Maritime trade, statistics 43  
 Martin, Claude 177  
 Martin, Francois 172  
 Masula boat 39-40  
 Masulipatam 7, 37, 91, 227, 263; cyclone 50-3, 235; history 169, 172, 174, 176  
 Mats 232  
 Mayne, John Dawson 242  
 Medows, General William 237  
 Mēlkote 130, 263  
 Melon 199  
 Mercāra 6, 264  
 Meriah sacrifice 21, 127, 271  
 Metal-ware 228-30  
 Meteorites 84-5  
 Mettupalaiyam 30, 187  
 Mica 59, 77-8  
 Miller, Rev. William 261  
 Mimicry, insect 97, 100  
 Mineral production, statistics 82-3  
 Minicoy 31  
 Missionaries, distinguished 239  
 Mofussil 1  
 Moghul architecture 164  
 Moghul Carnatic 12, 172  
 Moghuls, coins 3, 172, 245, 253, 263  
 Mohammed Yusuf 237  
 Monazite 78  
 Monkeys 86  
 Monsoon 45; north-east 49; south-west 47  
 Morari Rao 174, 253  
 Mosquito 101  
 Moths 99-100  
 Mount Stuart 18  
 Moyar river 30  
 Mud-banks, west coast 37, 39  
 Mudabidri, Jains 87, 162  
 Muhammadans 136  
 Mūkarti peak 15, 30  
 Mulainagiri 22  
 Mulki rocks 36  
 Mundā languages 123  
 Mongoose 32, 86  
 Munro, Sir Hector 177, 251  
 Munro, Sir Thomas 153, 238, 245, 253, 256, 258, 261, 268  
 Musiris 36  
 Musk-rat 87  
 Mutiny 259; Vellore 278  
 Mutusawmy Aiyar, Sir T. 242, 261  
 Mysore Commission 180  
 Mysore ditch 30  
 Mysore State 5-6; administration 183, 184; coins 6, 177; gold-fields 71-3; history 177, 178, 180; manganese 75; planting industry 214, 215, 218  
 Mysore town 264  
 Naduvatam, cinchona factory 15, 216, 218  
 Nagaram island 25, 206  
 Nagari hills 21  
 Nagari Nose 21  
 Nāgercoil 266  
 Nallamalai hills 21  
 Nambutiri Brahman 32, 131, 276  
 Nandi (sacred bull), colossal statue 158, 266, 274  
 Nandidrūg 22, 57  
 Nandyal, lacquer ware 232  
 Nanjangūd 266  
 Nārakkal mud-banks 37, 39  
 Nāttukōttai Chetti 249  
 Nayādis, conversion 130  
 Negapatam 37, 41, 171  
 Neill, General 261  
 Nelliampathis 18  
 Nellikuppam, sugar factory 210  
 Nellore 266  
 Nellore, mica mines 77-8

- Neolithic implements 138-9  
 Netrāvati river 23, 80, 263  
 Newbold, J. T. 244  
 Nilgiri hills 13-17, 59; breweries 213; cordite factory 214; planting industry 216, 218; prehistoric remains 140, 143-5; railway 187  
 Nizāmpatam 169  
 Nobili, Robert de 239  
 Norite 80  
 Northern Circars, acquisition 176; definition 10-11  
 Nosam, leather ware 232  
  
 Observatory 255, 259  
 Oddē (navvies) 201  
 Oil-seeds 197  
 Ootacamund 15, 59, 266  
 Oriya language 120-2  
 Orloff diamond 273  
 Orme, Robert 235  
 Ouchterlony valley 15  
 Owl 32  
  
 Pachaimalai hills 22, 27  
 Paddy-bird 92  
 Padmanabham, battle 178  
 Paikāra river 30  
 Palæolithic implements 138  
 Palancottah 268  
 Palanquin 185  
 Palar river 27, 204  
 Palempore 227, 263  
 Palghāt gap 17, 187  
 Pālghāt, mats 234  
 Paliyan 20, 125  
 Pālkonḍa hills 21  
 Palk's Bay 9  
 Palk's Straits 9  
 Pallava dynasty 151, 156  
 Palm weevil 101  
 Palmaner 268  
 Palmyra palm 114  
 Palni hills 18-20, 30  
 Palni shrine 18  
 Pāmban 33, 34, 37  
 Pāmban island 32-5, 40-1  
 Pāmban pass 32, 33, 35, 41  
 Pān-supāri 119  
 Panchāyat 183  
 Pāndavas 139, 140  
 Pāndu kuli (kistvaens) 139-40  
 Pandyan coins 223  
 Pangolin 91  
 Paniyan 17, 125, 127  
 Pāpanāsam falls 30  
  
 Papaya 199  
 Paraiyans, privileges 129-30  
 Parasu Kāma, legends 10, 141, 276  
 Parava 223, 278  
 Parlākimedi 187; mats 234  
 Parnallee meteorite 85  
 Pasteur Institute 252  
 Patnūli language 123  
 Pattikonda 268  
 Pearl fisheries 222-3  
 Peat bogs 59, 113  
 Pegmatite granite 59  
 Penner river 27  
 Pepper, cultivation 17, 196  
 Periyar project 30, 203  
 Periyar river 24, 36, 131, 203, 245  
 Persian wheel 201  
 Perumal hill 255  
 Picota 201  
 Pigot, Lord 237, 258  
 Pirmed 268; tea cultivation 216  
 Pirmed hills 18  
 Pith, manufactures 232  
 Pitt diamond 71  
 Pitt, Thomas 71  
 Plague disseminated by rat-flea 88  
 Plantain (banana) 199  
 Plumbago 73  
 Pogson, Norman 244  
 Poligar 5, 110  
 Pomelo 197  
 Pondicherry 7, 37, 184, 268; history 172, 173, 174, 176, 178, 180  
 Pongal festival 46  
 Pongal showers 46  
 Ponnaiyar river 27, 252  
 Ponnāni river 23  
 Porcupine 87, 231  
 Porphyry 79-80  
 Porpoises 91  
 Porto Novo 270  
 Portuguese coins 168  
 Portuguese, history 166, 167, 168, 171, 250, 258, 259, 270  
 Potato, sweet 196  
 Pre-Dravidians 125-7  
 Prendergast, Sir Harry 237  
 Presidency, origin of name 1  
 Pudukkottai 270  
 Pudukkottai State 4; administration 184; coins 5  
 Pulicat 168, 178, 270  
 Pulicat lake 193  
 Pulses 195  
 Pumice from Krakatoa 34

- Pumping and Boring Department 202-3  
 Purana geological formations 62  
 Purnaiya, Regent of Mysore 180, 272  
 Pushkaram festival 25  
 Pushpagiri 22  
 Python 94  
  
 Quilon 37, 270  
 Quinine, manufacture 218  
  
 Rāgi 195  
 Railways, Bengal-Nagpur 187; Great India Peninsula 186; Madras and South Mahratta 186-7; Nilgiri 187; Partakimedi 187; Shoranur-Cochin 187; South Indian 187-90  
 Rainfall, statistics 47, 49, 52  
 Rājahmundry 25, 271  
 Rāma, legends 8-9, 24, 153, 271, 272-3, 280  
 Rāmandrūg 5; manganese 75  
 Rāmānuja 130, 131, 238, 263, 264, 274  
 Rāmēsvaram 33, 161, 224  
 Rāmnād 271  
 Rampa rebellion 21  
 Rangaswāmi pillar 15  
 Rat 32, 87-8  
 Rat-flea and plague 88  
 Rat-snake 32  
 Rattan 114  
 Rāvi Varma 244  
 Red Hills tank 201  
 Red sanders tree 108, 113  
 Reformatory school 250  
 Regent diamond 71  
 Rēgur 208  
 Religion, statistics 137  
 Remount depôt 253  
 Rheede, Hendrik van 242  
 Rice 195  
 Richelieu, Cardinal 171  
 Roberts, Earl 236  
 Rodents 87  
 Roman coins 67, 263  
 Rosewood 105; carving 231  
 Roxburgh, William 243-4  
 Rubber, cultivation 218  
 Rumbold, Sir Thomas 238  
 Ruminants 90  
 Rushikulya river 193, 205  
 Russellkōnda 271  
 Ryat 193  
 Ryatwāri land revenue system 194  
 Ryswick, treaty 172  
  
 Sacramento shoal 25  
 Sacrifice rock 36  
 Sago palm 114; spirit distilled 119  
 St Mary's island 36  
 St Thomas 259, 271  
 St Thomas' Mount 59, 271  
 Sāl tree 108, 109, 113  
 Salem 209, 272  
 Saltpetre, manufacture 79  
 Sāmalkot, sugar-cane station 210  
 Samarskite 79  
 Sandalwood 108, 110, 113; carving 230, 231  
 Sandstone 61, 62, 80  
 Sandur State 5, 184, manganese 75  
 Sankara Ācharya 131, 238, 245, 272  
 Sankaridrūg 57  
 "Sardines" 219-20  
 Saurāshtra 123  
 Saw-fish 96  
 Schist 57, 62  
 Schwartz 239  
 Sea fisheries, statistics 220  
 Sea-snakes 94  
 Seaports, principal 37  
 Seasons 44-53  
 Sedimentary rocks 54  
 Sericulture 100  
 Seringapatam 164, 272; history, 178, 180, 256  
 Servile classes, privileges 129-30  
 Sētupati, coins 271  
 Seven Pagodas, see Mahābalipuram  
 Seven, sacred number 24, 271  
 Shale 61, 62  
 Shānar 117  
 Shānbōg 183  
 Shark-charmer 223  
 Sharks 95-6; fins 219  
 Shembaganur, Jesuit college 255  
 Sheshadri Aiyar, Sir 244  
 Shevaroy hills 22, 59; rubber cultivation 218  
 Shiyāli, mats 234  
 Shola 106, 113  
 Sholingur, battle 177  
 Shoranur 187  
 Silk-moths 100  
 Silpa Sastras 161  
 Singarāzu peak 20  
 Sivaganga, metal-ware 230  
 Sivarātri festival 245, 255  
 Sivasamudram island, 28  
 Snakes 94  
 Soils, classification 194  
 Somnāthpur, temple 162, 272

- Sonnerat 235, 242  
 Squirrels 87; legends 8-9, 117  
 Srādh ceremony 20, 131-2  
 Srāvana Belgola 133, 161, 272;  
     colossal stone figure 153  
 Sriharikota island 35, 193  
 Srimushnam temple festival 28  
 Sringeri 272  
 Srirangam 161, 273  
 Srirangam island 30, 176, 206, 273  
 Srisailam shrine 21  
 Steatite 59, 79  
 Stocks, confinement in 183  
 Stone circles 143-5  
 Sudra 130-1  
 Sugar cane 210-11  
 Suruli river 203  
 Swiftlet, edible-nest 36  
 Sword-fish 96  
 Syrian Christians 137, 168, 245, 255,  
     276, 278  
 Tahsildar 183  
 Tālikota, battle 167  
 Tāluk 183  
 Tāmbraparni river 30  
 Tamil language 120  
 Tangassēri 183  
 Tanjore 164, 227, 228-30, 274; temple  
     158, 166  
 Tanks 200-1  
 Tasar silk-moth 100  
 Tavernier 27, 70, 235  
 Tea, cultivation 17, 216  
 Teak 108, 110, 113  
 Tellicherry 37, 275  
 Telugu language 120, 122  
 Temperature, statistics 45  
 Theosophical Society 257  
 Thieves' slang 124  
 Tinnevelly 275  
 Tinnevelly mats 232, 234  
 Tipu Sultan 177, 178-9, 185, 261,  
     264, 272, 278  
 Tiruchendur 275  
 Tirumala 275  
 Tirumala hill 21  
 Tirumala Nayak 164, 239, 261  
 Tirupati 21, 230, 275  
 Tiruvallavar 238  
 Tiruvalur, temple festival 129  
 Tiruvannāmalai 276  
 Tobacco 211  
 Toda 15, 17, 111-12, 122-3, 127-9,  
     145, 266  
 Toddy 119  
 Toddy-cat 86  
 Toddy-drawing castes 117  
 Tondaimandalam 4-5  
 Tondimān 5  
 Tonga 187  
 Tooth-chipping 126  
 Totemism 135  
 Tranquebar 276; history 169, 180,  
     181  
 Travancore State 3-4; administration  
     184; coins 4, 223; planting in-  
     dustry 214, 216, 218; wood carving  
     231  
 Travellers, early 234-5  
 Trepang 224  
 Trichinopoly 276; history 173, 174;  
     pith carving 232  
 Trichur 276  
 Trivandrum 4, 278; ivory carving  
     231  
 Trout 97  
 Tulabhāram ceremony of weighing  
     against gold 4, 231  
 Tulu language 122  
 Tungabhadra river 26, 253, 256  
 Turmeric 197  
 Turtles 94  
 Tuticorin 37, 41, 43, 178, 209, 278;  
     pearl and chank fisheries 222-3  
 Udiamperur 278  
 Ungulata (hoofed animals) 88  
 Uppara salt-workers 79  
 Vaigai river 30, 203, 263  
 Vaisya 130-1, 134  
 Vallabhācharya 239  
 Varkala cliffs 190  
 Vasco da Gama 36, 167, 201  
 Vegetables, cultivated 196  
 Vellar river 27  
 Vellore 278; jail carpets 227; temple  
     166  
 Vembādi shola hill 20  
 Versailles, treaty 178  
 Vijayanagar, see Hampi  
 Vijayanagar, kingdom 161, 167, 169,  
     171, 252, 253  
 Vine cultivation 199-200  
 Vinukonda 280  
 Virānam tank 200  
 Vizagapatam 37, 40, 231, 280; history  
     176, 178  
 Vizianagram 280; manganese 75  
 Vows, Hindu 275  
 Vypeen island 35, 250



- Walajah, Nawāb 176, 258  
 Waler horses 253  
 Wandiwash, battle 176; mats 234  
 Wasps 100  
 Weather, types 44  
 Weaving, factory 209-10; hand-loom 225  
 Weevils 101  
 Wellesley, Arthur (Duke of Wellington) 180, 259, 264, 280  
 Wellesley, Marquis 272  
 West coast, definition 9  
 Whales 91  
 "White-ant" 91, 98-9, 153  
 Whitefield 280  
 White town 256, 268  
 Wight, Robert 243  
 Wilks, Mark 235, 264  
 Wootz steel 74  
 Wynaad 17; coffee cultivation 214  
 Xavier, Francis 239, 278  
 Vale, Elihu 172, 237, 259  
 Yānādi 35  
 Yanam 7, 184  
 Yēnur, colossal stone figure 153  
 Yerava 122, 125  
 Vercaud 22, 59, 187, 280  
 Zamindari land revenue system 194  
 Ziegenbalg 239, 276  
 Zoo-geographical areas 85, 97  
 Zoologists, distinguished 243  
 Zu-l-Fikar Khān 172



# PROVINCIAL GEOGRAPHIES OF INDIA

General Editor

Sir T. H. HOLLAND, K.C.I.E., D.Sc., F.R.S.

The general aims and features of the Series are set forth in the Editor's Preface at the beginning of the present volume.

Other volumes of the series in preparation are:

**Bengal and Orissa.** By L. S. S. O'MALLEY, I.C.S.

**The Panjab, N.W. Frontier Province and Kashmir.**  
By Sir J. McC. DOUIE, K.C.S.I.

---

**An Atlas of Commercial Geography.** Compiled by  
FAWCETT ALLEN, Assistant Map-Curator to the Royal Geographical  
Society. Containing 48 coloured maps, an Introduction by D. A. JONES,  
Assistant Librarian to the Royal Geographical Society, and an Index.  
Demy 4to. 3s. 6d. net.

**A Short History of the Expansion of the British  
Empire, 1500—1911.** By W. H. WOODWARD, formerly Professor of  
Education in the University of Liverpool. Crown 8vo. With 10 Maps.  
4s.

“Thoroughly to be recommended.”—*Athenæum*

**An Outline History of the British Empire from 1500  
to 1911.** With 6 maps. By the same Author. 1s. 6d. net.

“This book is concise, correct, and well balanced, and gives in moderate  
compass all the information that the ordinary school-boy or training college  
student may be expected to assimilate and remember of the subject.”—  
*Guardian*

**History of England for Use in Schools.** By ARTHUR  
D. INNES, M.A., formerly Scholar of Oriel College, Oxford. Containing  
an additional chapter, **The Twentieth Century.** Crown 8vo., with 13  
Maps and 8 Plans, 4s. 6d. Also in three separate parts, 2s. each (Part I.,  
to 1509 A.D.; Part II., 1509—1714; Part III., 1689—1901).

A separate part is also issued covering the period ‘From the Wars of  
the Roses to the Death of Elizabeth’ (1399—1603). Price 2s.

**Cambridge University Press**

Fetter Lane, London: C. F. CLAY, Manager

# THE CAMBRIDGE HISTORY OF INDIA

In six volumes, royal 8vo, of between 500 and 600 pages each. With maps (inserted in the text), and abundantly illustrated. Bound in Buckram. Price 15s. net per volume.

## THE EARLY HINDU PERIOD,

under the editorship of Professor E. J. RAPSON, M.A.

Vol I. Ancient India, from the earliest historical times to about the beginnings of the Christian era.

Vol. II. Medieval India, from about the beginning of the Christian era to the Muhammadan conquests in the 11th century A.D.

## THE MUHAMMADAN PERIOD,

under the editorship of Lieut.-Col. T. W. HAIG, C.M.G.

Vol. III. Turks and Afghans, from the end of the 10th century A.D. to the conquest of Northern India by Bābar, A.D. 1525.

Vol. IV. The Mughal Empire, from A.D. 1525 to 1757.

## BRITISH INDIA,

under the editorship of Sir THEODORE MORISON, K.C.I.E.

Vol. V. The Honourable East India Company.

Vol. VI. India under the Crown.

It is hoped that the first volume will be published by Easter 1914, and that the remaining volumes will appear in chronological order at regular intervals of six months.

### *Terms to subscribers*

The subscription price for the whole work will be £3. 12s. net; payable in six instalments of 12s. net each, one instalment becoming due on publication of each of the volumes.

**Cambridge University Press**

Fetter Lane, London: C. F. CLAY, Manager







144918

HIn.

H7375p

Author Holland, (Sir) Thomas Henry [ed.]

Title Provincial geographies of India. Vol. 3.

University of Toronto  
Library

DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket  
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"  
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU



